

すずの木くろ

Suzunoki Kuro

III 黒獅子

Kurojishi

宝くじで  
40億  
当たった

異世界に  
移住する  
1

んげいけいど

# **I Won 4 Billion in a Lottery But I Went to Another World**

**– Takarakuji de 40-oku Atattandakedo Isekai ni Ijuu Suru –**

**- Volume 1 -**

**AUTHOR:**

**Suzunoki Kuro**

**ARTIST:**

**Kurojishi**

**[ Translated by: larvyde | Yukkuri Free Time Literature... ]**

## **– SYNOPSIS –**

Kazura was selected as the winner on a lottery that he bought on a whim and received 4,000,000,000 (billion) yen.

To evade the hyenas that smelled the scent of his money, Kazura took refuge on an old residence that had been handed down from generation to generation.

When Kazura was investigating the place that would become his shelter, he stumbled on a certain room where it was possible to go into and back from another world.

The Culture and Technology level of that world was relatively low. The protagonist sometimes brought goods, sometimes brought technological knowledge.

At that world, he would find his true value as a person.



宝くじで  
**40億当たつた**  
んだけど  
異世界に移住する  
**1**

すずの木くろ

Suzunoki Kuro

黒獅子

Kurojishi



「お父さん、これを飲めば治るのよ。  
頑張って飲んで」

バレットは一良から貰った薬を  
父親の口に入れる。

**バレット**  
村長の娘

**バリン**  
グリセア村 村長



しのかずら  
**志野一良**  
宝くじで億万長者となった青年  
ある日、異世界の村へ迷い込む

「彼を放しなさい」

リーゼ・イステール

イステール領を治める領主の娘

# CHAPTER 1

## THE GOOD STUFF

---

*Lotteries*, I wonder if you know of such things.

In my country, Japan, the small ones can earn you 100 000 yen, and the big ones can earn you several hundreds of millions of yen, with low probability

There are so many lucky billionaires produced each year, but lucky ones such as them were probably no longer in this country anymore

“Goddammit, I told no one but my parents, so ~~How~~ the hell do those money zombies get wind of this...”

One of those lucky ones, Shino Kazura, was driving in a family car he bought when he won, along a quiet country road in the early summer, cursing all along the way

It all began about a month before

He was on the way back home from work as usual, walking by the supermarket where he usually stops by to buy dinner, when a lottery ticket counter caught his eye, and he casually tried dropping in

Then, right there he saw...

“Lotto 6 now on sale! The carryover is now 4 200 000 yen!!”

...written in big, friendly letters on a poster

“If I win this, my life as a salaryman could be over after just a short three years. Living the easy life at 25 would be nice, huh”

As those dreams crossed his mind, he also thought that even if he didn't win, it could make for a good joke material, so he tried buying one

However, Kazura thought it won't make an interesting story if he bought only one, so he bought ten

In other words, if he alone becomes the winner, he would get almost all the carryover of 4 billion yen, that kind of stupid purchase

“I never thought I would really win the 4 billion, though”

Yes, he hit the jackpot with that stupid purchase, and accomplished the feat of being the winner of 4 billion yen

Kazura confirmed the winning number on the night of the lottery, spending a whole hour making sure the number on his ticket matches the winning number published on the internet, and passing the night gazing at his lottery ticket while rolling around in his narrow apartment

Then, it was time to work as usual, and he was about to put his arm into the sleeve of his usual suit when he realized

“I don’t need to go to work...”

Once he realized that, he contacted his company at once for a sick leave

He once again confirmed the number on his ticket matches the winning number, locked his room tight, and hid the ticket in a crack under the refrigerator

From that day until the day of the payout, he spent the time in his room defending the refrigerator, and when the day of the payout came, he called a taxi, went to the bank, and cashed the payouts

Just like that, he deposited his 4 billion in payouts to the bank

After cashing the payouts, he went to work

“Because I’m going to take over my parents’ small town factory, I’m resigning from this company”

That was what he reported to his boss as he submitted his resignation

The boss worried whether he was training him too strictly, but Kazura said

“My parents are already old, and the work of managing the factory was too hard on their bodies, so they told me they wanted me to go back home”

When he explained that way, his boss seemed to understand and warmly said, “that looks tough, but keep at it. If anything happens come talk to me”

By the way, his parents’ factory was by now almost non-operational, and they would do things like using the money they had saved up to travel or loan a field to plant a hobby garden

Afterwards, he spent the one month stipulated by law before resignation to hand over work and deal with unfinished business, and retired amicably on the next day

He subsequently received over 50 phone calls a day from unheard-of religious groups, somewhat shady-sounding volunteer groups, and friends he never seen since grade school, contacting him asking for money

Moreover, every day and night zombies who somehow got wind of his windfall would come knocking on his room door. He got tired of this and decided to leave his apartment

Greatly embarrassed, he consulted his parents

“There’s a residence in the Gunma mountains handed down in the family, so how about hiding there? When we visited it 30 years ago it didn’t seem too rundown, the pillars and roof were fine as well. Also, we want to go out and play so put 100 million in our account will you”

He thought that nobody would find him in a place like that, so he could hide there for a while

Also, he deposited 500 million yen in his parents’ account

2 days later the key to the residence arrived by express delivery, and Kazura immediately fled his apartment

“I can’t see the building anywhere... The car navigation says the address is around here, though”

30 minutes of driving along mountain roads and 10 minutes of following the car navigation along a narrow dirt road later, a one-story residence came into view

Gravel was spread around the front of the house, and there were almost no weeds growing, it looked well groomed

Bamboo forest spread out in all direction, making a rustling sound as the wind blew on it

“Ooh—, so this is it. It’s doing pretty well for something left alone for 30 years”

He stopped his car on the gravel, got off, and checked the residence out. The building seemed tidier than he expected

He unlocked the house with the key and peeked in, it doesn’t seem to need sweeping and can be lived in as it is

It really didn’t look like it had been left alone for 30 years

“I wonder why is it so tidy. Maybe good houses simply do well even when left alone”

Even while having a slightly eerie impression, Kazura strolled inside the house. In the innermost part of the house he discovered a room with double doors that open outwards, locked with a padlock

“Eeh..., why is there a padlocked room inside the house...”

Still having ominous apprehension, he tried touching the padlock, and it suddenly crumbled with a “bakii!” sound

Kazura let out a shameful scream and stepped back, the padlock which should have fallen to the floor vanished without a trace

“... this is one of those, right? If I open this door I’ll vanish just like that. There is a way to open it though”

With that Kazura took a rope from his car and tied it on the doorknob, and while clinging to a pillar 10 meters away, he pulled the rope with all his strength

When he pulled on the rope the door easily opened with a creak, and an ordinary 6-tatami matted room appeared inside

Still hanging on the pillar, Kazura let out a small murmur, "... dammit ...", then he went inside the room, sighing and hanging his head in shame

"What the hell, it's just an ordinary 6-tata.... ooor not..."

As he went inside and looked up, there was no trace of the 6-tatami room he saw earlier, but instead a cold stone-paved passage, with walls and roof also covered in stone

Confused, he looked back. What he saw there was the double doors hanging open, and beyond that, just a wide room paved with stone

"Eh? What the, did I get spirited away? Wait... huh!?"

He went back the way he came, and the moment he crossed the double doors, the scenery in Kazura's vision immediately turned back into the residence he was in

Then he crossed the doors again, and he was back in the stone-paved passage

"Oooh, this is cool..."

Like that, he went back and forth between the residence and the stone passage several times, then he noticed and looked at the soles of his feet

".... I should fetch my shoes from the entrance"

His socks were heavily stained by the dirt from the stone passage

# CHAPTER 2

## AT THE VILLAGE, PART 1

---

“This is awesome. I wonder how it works”, Kazura murmured, with one side of his face in the tatami-matted room and the other in the stone passage.

Incidentally, he had spread a tarp in the tatami-matted space bordering the stone passage so he can walk with his shoes on.

What was currently seen by Kazura’s eyes were the somewhat strange scene of the stone-paved passage in his left eye and the tatami-matted room in his right.

He relished in the new sensation for a while, but his brain became confused and made him feel nauseous, so he went into the stone-paved passage.

“I wonder what’s inside. It’s so bright, though.”

Looking onto the passage, there was a turn in the path about 30 meters away. Light was shining in from beyond so it’s clearly visible.

The passage itself was brightly illuminated by some kind of luminous moss.

“I’m pretty sure luminous moss is a protected species, should I contact the government?”, Kazura thought as he walked towards the light. As he turned the corner he saw a strange *something*.

“Hm? What’s this.... Guh!”



Looking at it closely, it seemed to be a human skeleton wearing weathered and tattered Japanese clothes.

“You have got to be kidding me... whose bones are these. Rather, the bones are bleached and the clothes are tattered, it must have been here for a while.”

He took a step back from the skeleton, grumbling “I thought I’d finally found a quiet place at last, but in the end I had to ask for the cops” as he took out his cell phone to call the police.

“Huh? I’m out of range?”

When he reached the residence he was sure his signal indicator showed three bars, but here it somehow was out of range.

He thought that maybe it was because he was in this passage, so he tried turning the corner to go outside. Right as he turned the corner there was a grove of trees and he was immediately outside.

He tried checking his cell phone again there, but it was still showing the out of range indicator.

“That’s weird, why am I out of range.”

Kazura tilted his head in doubt, and trying to find a place where the signal could reach, he looked around to find where his car was parked.

“..... where’s my car. Actually, where’s the house. Come to think of it, there weren’t any groves of trees near the house, just bamboo forest.”

With his phone in one hand, Kazura looked around but saw nothing besides the entrance to the stone passage and the grove of trees.

From inside the house out to here, Kazura had moved only 50 meters at most.

If you think about it rationally, there’s no way that the scenery could change this much just by going that far.

“...could this be...”, Kazura murmured with a serious face and ran back toward the stone paved passage.

On the way he greeted the skeleton saying “sorry, passing through a bit.”

“..... I thought so.”

He went back to the tatami-floored room and checked the signal indicator again, it proudly displayed three bars.

“Now I’m sure this door connects to somewhere far away. No wonder it was padlocked and sealed away.”

Understanding that after a while, his mind became filled with excitement, “this is an amazing supernatural phenomenon!”, and he picked up the travel bag he left at the entrance and once again crossed the threshold toward the grove of trees.

His greetings for the skeleton aside, he went on to satisfy his adventurous spirit.

“Speaking of supernatural phenomena around the world, I’ve heard one where they instantly went from one end of America to the other. It’s possible this goes somewhere outside of Japan.”

Putting a mark on the tree where he came out with a stone so he doesn’t lose his way, Kazura walked, and after 5 minutes the grove of trees gave way for some farmland.

Beyond the fields, there were some simple and plain wooden buildings, appearing to be some kind of village, there was also the sight of several villagers working the fields.

“Oooh, first villager spotted. .... From the blonde hair, I’m guessing this is Europe or America.”

The words “illegal immigrant” instantly popped into Kazura’s mind, but he was optimistic that by pretending to be a tourist he wouldn’t be quickly found out.

Then when Kazura was about to take a picture with his camera, the villager seemed to have noticed him and looked his way while saying something to the nearby villagers.

Because Kazura thought it would be too much trouble if they thought he was a suspicious person, he decided to take the initiative and talk before they reported him.

Holding a travelling bag, he does look like a tourist.

“Haro-! Aimu tsaarisuto! Aimu Japaniizu!”

Kazura put on a smile and waved his hand as he walked along the path between the fields toward them. The blonde short-haired strangely skinny man who was saying something to the others...

“Eh? What was that!?”

... replied in perfect Japanese.

Kazura’s hand that was being waved fell down as if it withered.

“Goddammit.... I thought it was some foreign country but it turned out to be some foreigner village like the Netherlander villages in Nagasaki or American villages in Aomori”, he said dejectedly, but somewhat relieved that he was still in Japan.

“I came here for sightseeing. I’m wondering where the nearest station is?”

He trotted toward the villager and talked to him, trying to confirm his location. The villager that answered earlier looked troubled and exchanged looks with the other villagers, but all of the villagers also looked troubled.

“Umm, we don’t really get what you’re saying, but.... are you one of Narson-sama’s messengers?”

“Huh?”

This time, Kazura was the one bewildered by the man’s response.

He doesn’t understand why the villagers said “what are you talking about” when he asked about the station.

Actually, who the hell is this “Narson-sama”.

“Aah, I was looking for the *station* where I can *ride a train*....” (TN: he said *train, ride, and station in English*)

“..... Our deepest apologies. We really don’t understand what you are talking about”.

Hearing the somewhat tensed up man's words, Kazura folded his arms and groaned, "Humm..."

He thought the word "train station" was not in their vocabulary, so he immediately used what little macaronic language he knew, but it seems the idea didn't get through at all. *(TN: macaronic language – use of mixed languages in speech or text)*

In fact, by the fact that they could speak Japanese so fluently, there's just no way they don't know of the word "station".

"(... their reaction was as if they were hearing the word "station" itself for the first time)".

The moment that thought entered his mind, Kazura was taken aback and raising his face, he once again surveyed his surroundings.

What he saw were all simple wooden one-story houses, with something that looked like straw on top for roofs, you really couldn't say they were proper houses, not even as a compliment.

Also, what the villagers in front of him were wearing, although he didn't know what they're made of, they were plain and roughly sewn.

Looking at the field, the hoes that were left there had handles and blades made of wood and didn't look easy to use at all.

Then, the villagers that had been talking to Kazura looked very thin, and were clearly showing signs of malnutrition.

"(Is this really Japan? Isn't this another world altogether?)"

There were also the padlock that vanished in front of his eyes and the doorway where the space changes just by crossing it.

It is very possible that this place is an entirely different world.

Kazura thought that even if they were only doing some period acting as part of some event and laughing at him, he decided to "interact with them as if they were not acting".

“Ah, sorry. My local dialect came out. I’m a travelling merchant, Kazura’s the name. I was looking for a place to spend the night”.

Kazura unfolded his arms and putting on a businesslike smile, he smoothly made up a cover story.

Presumably, this world.... or maybe at least this area, had a rather low level of culture.

He could be able to pass himself off as a merchant just using what’s in the travel bag hanging from his right hand.

“A merchant you say? So far there’s never been a merchant that came to our village, but....”

“Oh, is that true. I got lost along the way and suddenly chanced upon this village, so I’m the first merchant to ever come to this village. Though it’s just a coincidence, it would be my honour”.

Kazura showed a friendly smile, and the man and the other villagers seemed to loosen up.

They probably mistook Kazura for a retainer or something of this local bigwig Narson.

“As a mark for our new acquaintanceship, I would like to give you a part of my commodities to the village. How about salt, or maybe some medicine to relieve pain?”

“Eh, salt?... salt you say!? And medicine!?”

Seeing the surprised man, Kazura chuckled inwardly.

“Yes, salt and medicine. As a mark of friendship, I will give you, though there’s just a little of it”, he smiled.

If Kazura’s memory serves him correctly, in ancient times just by saying salt and medicine they would understand they were valuable stuff.

Salt aside, for the commoners before him, medicine would be something they’d never had their hands on.

“Wa, wait while I call the village chief.... No, I’ll take you to the chief’s residence, come along please”.

Kazura, smiling, said “all right” to the confused man that invited him along, while muttering “hell yeah” inside.

Then, if he could make a good impression on the village chief, he might be able to use this village as base to explore this new world.

After walking for 10 minutes, led by the man into the village.

He reached a more sturdy-looking house when compared to the other houses.

The man said to Kazura, “please wait a moment”, and knocked strongly on the house’s sliding door.

“Valletta-san, it’s Roselou! I’m bringing along a travelling merchant! Says he’ll give us some salt and medicine!”

The man who brought Kazura along—seems his name was Roselou—waited after knocking on the door.

After 10 seconds the door opened, and a thin young girl came out.

“Ah, Roselou-san.... I thought I heard you say medicine...”

There were deep bags under the girl’s eyes, and her limbs were thin as sticks.

No matter where you take her, you can unashamedly say she was the very image of malnutrition and overwork.

Coupled with a stature that is one head shorter than Kazura, who was 170 cm tall, she gives off a fleeting impression.

The girl’s shoulder-length blonde hair was tied in a ponytail behind her head, but because of malnutrition it lacked moisture and seemed dry.

“(If she took proper rest and nourishment, she’d be really cute)”.

Despite being thin from malnutrition, by Kazura's judgement she had the features that would count as cute.

Putting aside Kazura who was wrapped up in his impression of the girl, Roselou started talking excitedly.

"Yes! With Kazura-san's medicine we might be able to cure the chief's illness!"

"Eh, is that true!? Can father's life really be saved!? Thank you very much!"

Hearing the word "medicine", the fatigued face of the girl, Valletta, lighted up, and looking at Kazura she bowed her head with tears in her eyes".

"Eh? Wa, wait a minute. Is your father afflicted by an illness?"

The way the conversation is going, Kazura was going to be the savior of the father of the girl in front of him.

If it's just cold or stomach medicine he had some with him, but if it was tuberculosis or cancer there was little he could do.

"Yes, he was confined to bed since 5 days ago, his fever had been high the whole time, I wanted to give him some nourishment but we don't have proper food.... If we had money I would have called for a doctor, but people like us have very little money... I, was halfway into giving up".

It seems like her father had a serious illness.

Then somehow they thought that the medicine Kazura was going to give them would be able to cure the chiefs illness.

Even though he never really did say what kind of medicine he had.

"(I did say medicine, but it's just antacids and a little bit of painkiller the doctor prescribed me earlier, oh and some Lipo-D". *(TN: Lipovitan-D, an energy drink)*

Recalling what medicines he had in the bag, Kazura's mood became gloomy.

In the worst case, if the chief's illness turned out to be some incurable disease, the medicine he brought could do nothing, and since he was not a trained medical professional, Kazura believed he could not give a proper diagnosis.

He had thought that there might be some villagers whose legs hurt from working on the fields too much, and he had painkillers so he could give some to them, but that was to naïve of him.

"I don't know whether the medicine I have would be effective or not, but anyway, may I look at the chief-san's condition for now?"

"Yes, please!"

Seeing Valletta bow to him so vigorously, Kazura prayed "please let it be some back pain or malnutrition", and he entered the residence, guided by Valletta.

"Father, this man has some medicine! Everything will be all right!"

"Chief! It'll all be all right!"

"Uu..., me... dicine...?"

"(..... hee ....)"

He went in and the moment he saw Valletta's father, Kazura thought that he clearly should be bringing some condolence gifts instead.

"How is he, Kazura-san? Can Father be cured?"

While still holding her father's hand, she looked up with teary eyes at Kazura, who was standing up.

"Is there a funeral house nearby?", Kazura thought the unspeakable, but for the moment he sat down beside Valletta's father and looked at his condition.

"Whoa, that's a terrible fever. His eyes are also sunk and unfocused, and he's also shivering all over, he's..... all right! He can be healed!!"

Even seen with untrained eyes his condition was clearly terrible, and Kazura was about to give his honest thoughts, but the moment he saw tears about to spill from Valletta's eyes he immediately changed his words.

Though he immediately thought "aww, crap!" afterwards.

"Really!? ....I'm so glad".

"Ah, no, rather than heal, I'd say he'll soon be released from his suffering..."

Gripping Kazura's hand, the teary-eyed Valletta thanked him again and again. Kazura started to feel cold sweat dripping out.

The final blow for Kazura came from Roselou.

"Is that true! Then I'll be reporting this to the other villagers!"

As he said that, he ignored Kazura trying to stop him in confusion and flew out of the residence.

# CHAPTER 3

## AT THE VILLAGE, PART 2

---

“Father, drink this and you’ll be fine. Hold on and drink”

Valletta propped up her father who was groaning painfully, and put the medicine she got from Kazura (antacids and antipyretic painkilling pills) and water into his mouth.



「お父さん、これを飲めば治るのよ。  
頑張って飲んで」

バレッタは一良から貰った薬を  
父親の口に入れる。

**バレッタ**  
村長の娘

**バリン**  
グリセア村 村長



しのかずら  
**志野一良**  
宝くじで億万長者となった青年  
ある日、異世界の村へ迷い込む

While coughing, her father somehow managed to swallow the medicine.

“Also this, this is a nutritious drink, drink this too”.

Seeing Valletta who was giving her father Lipo-D to drink, Kazura was greatly perplexed.

There’s no way a person who was on the brink of death to be cured just with that medicine.

He gave him Lipo-D as consolation, but rather than recovering his fighting spirit, he seems to be going toward the eternal sleep.

“Kazura-san, when is Father going to be healthy again?”

After giving her father the medicine and Lipo-D and letting him rest again, Valletta asked Kazura.

“Ah—, that’s right, at the latest he will be released from his pain by tomorrow or the day after, I think”.

Receiving Kazura’s somewhat reckless reply, Valletta smiled in relief.

“Thank goodness..... Umm, Kazura-san, have you decided on where you would sleep tonight? If you haven’t, it’s not much to say it’s thanks for the medicine, but please stay at our house”.

Kazura was filled with feelings of guilt for Valletta who was expressing her innermost faith in him, and he decided.

If her father were to die like that, he would bow down to her and use all his assets to make it up to her for it.

“I’m sorry it’s so dirty, but how about it?”

“..... please”, he weakly murmured to Valletta who was making her recommendation to him.

“..... this turned out to be something big”.

At the corner of an 8-tatami sized wooden floored room, Kazura spent two hours being at his wits' end.

Seeing from the chief's condition earlier, probably tonight or tomorrow he would be on his deathbed.

When that happens, would Valletta forgive him or wouldn't she.

After saying "he'll be healed", and having him die afterwards, he wouldn't complain even if, at worst, she came to stab him.

"Kazura-san!"

Afterwards, Kazura spent 20 more minutes rolling on the floor, being troubled, then Valletta swiftly rushed inside the room.

Kazura reflexively jumped, and with great force bowed with his head on the floor.

"Father is healed! That was really some amazing medicine, thank you very much!"

"I'm very sorr.... eh?"

Hearing the unexpected news, Kazura raised his head and his eyes met with Valletta's who was looking at him doing a dogeza with curiosity. *(TN: dogeza – kneeling and bowing down until one's head touches the ground. much sorry. very apology)*

"Umm, by healed you mean your father is now healthy?"

"Yes, he's up already and is now preparing dinner. After being in so much pain he could be back in full health so quickly, that was really some amazing medicine!"

Hearing Valletta's reply, Kazura became very surprised.

What Kazura gave to the village chief was only some antipyretic painkillers, antacids, and then some Lipo-D.

He should not have been back in full health so soon.

"You have got to be kidding me.....".

“Eh?”.

“Ah, no, never mind”.

Kazura corrected his words in confusion to Valletta who was looking at him blankly.

He had absolutely no idea how the chief could be back in health so quickly, rather he couldn't believe it.

“Umm, just in case, would you let me see your father's condition?”

“Sure, Father said he wanted to say his thanks during dinner, too, the time's just right. It'll be done soon so let's go to the living room”.

Kazura tailed behind the happily smiling Valletta while tilting his head in doubt.

“Ooh, so you're Kazura-san. Thank you very much for sharing your precious medicine. Here here, please sit down”.

“Ah, thanks....”

When Kazura and Valletta arrived at the living room, the village chief who was having difficulty breathing earlier was in the middle of making some kind of soup in the fireplace at the center of the room.

His body was thin as a stick, but his complexion looked healthy.

“I deeply apologise for not greeting you properly earlier. I'm Varin, this village's chief. Here here, dinner's just about ready. Please have a bite”.

“Thank you very much. Umm, how are you feeling?”

While receiving a soup-filled wooden bowl and a wooden spoon, Kazura asked the village chief, and he replied with a smile.

“Once I took Kazura-san's medicine, before I knew it I was like this. This is the first time I've taken anything remotely resembling medicine, but I never thought it would be this amazing..... Is there any way I could thank you with”.

“I was surprised as well. I’ve heard that unless you take medicine for a few days you wouldn’t get better, I never thought I would see something as amazing as this”.

The one who is surprised is Kazura.

With only a few hundred yen’s worth of medicine and energy drink, a half-dead man could be restored to full health, and only in a matter of hours, too.

At any rate, the fact is that the village chief’s illness seem to have been healed, and his impression of Kazura had become really good.

“That’s all good then”.

Kazura sipped his soup while having that kind of conversation, but his head was full of question marks.

Still in a daze, he sipped his soup, and a strange texture of food hit him, so he parted his lips from the bowl.

He looked into it, wondering what ingredients are there, and he saw some kind of leaves and something that looked like a caterpillar inside.

“(It’s not a caterpillar, It’s not a caterpillar, It’s not a caterpillar, must be some kind of fruit, some kind of tree fruit that looks like a caterpillar)”.

“Ah, that’s what I caught for Father, Arcadian bugs. They’re not Croco bugs you know”.

“.....”

As Kazura was prodding the food with his spoon, Valletta brought the word of despair.

He couldn’t possibly mention that he dislikes the Arcadian bug to the point of not wanting to touch it, but putting it in his mouth was another matter.

It’s not the problem of them being Croco bugs or not.

“We couldn’t catch very much recently. I could only gather 10 today.... They seem to be high-class foodstuff in town, so they taste very good, right.... Ah, but Kazura-san must have had some before”.

Next to the happily smiling Valletta, the village chief said “Yup, every time I eat them they’re always tasty”, while crunching on the bugs.

Kazura wanted to say “I’ve never eaten any and don’t want any!!”, but of course he didn’t have the nerve to do so, so he just loudly said “You’re right! It does taste good!” with tears in his eyes trying to fool himself, while filling his mouth with the Arcadian bugs, that for some reason had been generously put into his bowl, and chewed.

His first Arcadian bug tasted like weak corn soup.

“Do your best, my stomach. I’ll deal with the bugs with seirogan later”. *(TN: seirogan – beechwood extract for treating diarrhea)*

After dinner, Kazura took seirogan and collapsed in his room, and Valletta came bringing a futon.

“Kazura-san, here’s your futon. It’s about time for bed, right?”

Hearing Valletta, Kazura glanced at his watch.

He didn’t know if there was a time difference with his world but judging from the light outside there wasn’t much of it.

“Eh? It’s still 6.... No, it’s still light outside?”

“Yes, but the sun’s going down soon”.

Valletta said while looking at the sky outside the barred windows.

Kazura followed her gaze and saw the sky dyed orange, it does look like the sun’s going to set.

“(That’s how it is, it’s not like this house has any candles or lanterns or the like for lighting)”

Probably the entire village lived by rising with the sun and sleeping when the sun has set.

Even in his world, in the old days illumination like candles were expensive items, probably it’s the same case in this world.

That is, if illumination has been invented at all.

“Ah, that’s right. I’ll gratefully accept”.

Saying his thanks, he accepted the hard futon that was frayed here and there.

At first he believed they had no baths or the like, but the fact that they had futons were a big help.

“Oh, right. I forgot to give you this”.

Taking the futon, Kazura realized he still hadn’t handed over the salt he said he would, and took a plastic bag of salt from his travel bag.

The words “Table Salt 1 kg” was written large on the clear plastic bag.

It’s priced at 105 yen at the supermarket, tax included.

“I promised to give you some salt”.

“Eh, is this salt!? I’ve never seen salt so white like this!”

Taking the salt from Kazura, Valletta widened her eyes in surprise.

That is to say, the salt in this world had many impurities in it, giving it some color.

“Also, this bag-like transparent thing, what is it?”

“Hm? That’s plasti.... Ah, crap...”

Seeing Valletta curiously look at the transparent plastic wrapping the salt, he slapped his head.

Having never seen plastic or anything like it, she wouldn’t understand even if he explained it to her.

Kazura dismissed it with a “something like that”.

“It’s something recently invented in my country. It’s light and yet strong. Even if you put water in it it won’t break”.

“Is that so... Um, what’s written here? I’ve never seen these letters before”.

“It’s the letters of my country. It says salt. Umm, have you really never seen this kind of letters before?”

Somehow, despite understanding Japanese, Kanji and Hiragana weren’t understood.

In this village, at the very least.

“Yes, Father taught me so I can somewhat read and write, but I’ve never seen these letters before”.

For some reason, words were well-understood but letters were not, such double standards, what a strange world this is.

“Um, Kazura-san”

While he was thinking “it was great that the language is the same, but troubling that I won’t be able to read words”, Valletta reservedly started talking.

“It’s about the medicine you gave Father.... Certainly, it’s a very expensive item, isn’t it?”

“Yeah..... something like that, it’s quite expensive”.

Kazura answered after thinking a while.

It actually costs a few hundred yen in total, but if it really had a strong effect on all the people in this world like it did on the village chief, it could become a tremendous power depending on how it’s used.

It’s probably best not to give it away so cheaply.

“That’s.... probably true, huh”.

Hearing Kazura’s reply, Valletta was downcast.

“Um... I’m begging you!”

Then, as if having resolved herself, she raised her head, and took Kazura's hand, making a request.

"We'll certainly pay you back someday, so please share that medicine with everyone in the village! If need be I don't mind if you sell me to a slave trader, just, please, save this village!"

"Wai, slave trader., there's slavery!? ..... nononono, I get it already so raise your head please!"

Kazura tried to calm Valletta who was clinging on to him, repeatedly saying "please, please" with tears in her eyes.

"Are there any other sick people?"

"Yes... People who got sick like Father, there are 50 of them. There were 7 that died because their fever did not go down. There are also mothers with babies who could not give them milk, we tried grinding Arcadian bugs and giving it to them to drink, but it really looks like their bodies couldn't take it after all.... None of the babies have died yet, but they've become so dreadfully thin, it's just a matter of time..."

"People in this village, how many are there?"

"Uhh, I think it was about 110 people".

"So about half of them are down..."

It seems like this village was having a serious starvation problem.

If this goes on this village will probably be destroyed.

"Please, I'm very well aware that just by selling myself to slavery won't be enough to pay for one of those medicines, but at least save the children, please...."

Saying that, Valletta became dejected again.

If you don't help out at a moment like this, you're a failure as a man, so the saying goes.

On top of being able to save this village with just some tens of thousands of yen, he could also secure a base of operations for his activities in this world.

If all goes well, he might even raise the village girl Valletta's flag as well.

"All right, the flag... no, to save the village, I'll happily share the medicine. Also, don't mind about the money, but in return, I wanted to live in this village".

"Eh!?"

Valletta was surprised at Kazura's proposal.

As far as she knows, the stuff called medicines cost an eye-popping amount of money to acquire.

The fact that he asked to stay in the village aside, offering medicines for free is something incredulous.

"B, but, not taking money just with that, though I was the one who asked it of you, will it be all right with you, Kazura-san?"

"Yeah, lives are way more important than money, after all".

Valletta looked at Kazura, who gave an answer that really couldn't be called flowery words no matter how you put it, with a dumbfounded look.

Seeing Valletta like that, Kazura thought "Oh no, that answer just now was too shady was it?", sweating profusely.

"Really.... Is it alright to believe in you?"

"O, of course. Leave it to me", answered Kazura to Valletta who asked with a trembling voice, and once again, bit by bit, tears appeared on her eyes.

Then, a trail of tears flowed down on her face, and raising her voice loudly, she cried like a child.

# CHAPTER 4

## AT THE VILLAGE, PART 3

---

“So, sorry, I was so relieved by Kazura-san’s answer”.

“No no, It’s been hard hasn’t it? It’s just like cutting a tense cord”.

After the sobbing Valletta had calmed down somewhat, Kazura stood up with a “well then..”

Now that he knew there were people dying of malnutrition, it was not the time to be lollygagging.

“I’m going back to my country right now for some medicine. I’ll be sure to be back by tomorrow morning”.

“Eh!?”

Valletta was surprised by Kazura’s proclamation.

As far as she knows, walking at night on unfamiliar territory without any illumination is tantamount to suicide.

In one corner of her mind, she thought that if it’s Kazura, he might have some expensive lighting tool, but for a merchant who had finally reached this village after losing his way to depart in the middle of the night, even if it’s toward the country he came from, unlike going in the daytime he will certainly get lost, and possibly be attacked by animals or bandits.

“Right now? But the sun’s about to go down? The roads are dangerous at night, tomorrow morning is rather.... But then again, going up to the border checkpoint to Balveil from here will take you at least 4 days no matter how fast you go”.

At Valletta who was worrying for his safety, Kazura shook his head.

It seem that Valletta mistook Kazura for having come from this Balveil country, but walking from here to Japan will only take 15 minutes.

He had also marked the trees on the grove where he passed through, and he didn't have to walk far into the grove.

“Well, if I put off my departure somebody might die, if that happens no matter how I mourn it won't be any condolence. Also, it's not like I came from Balveil. I can go there and back in half a day, and also”.

Kazura took out a pen light from his travel bag, then he flicked the switch.

“Eh!?”

“Even if the roads are dark, I've got this”.

While Valletta was still dumbfounded by the strong light from the pen light, Kazura said “well, see you tomorrow then”, and left the room.

“Now then, are there any 24-hour supermarkets near the house?”

In the middle of the dark forest where the sun had set, Kazura sought the markings he made when he came using the pen light, all the while running with his travel bag in hand.

Because it was not a long way away to begin with, after a mere 2 minutes he was already on the stone paved passageway.

“Scuse me, passing through.”

He greeted the crumbling skeleton on the corner of the passageway as usual and crossed the portal leading to his original world.

As soon as he confirmed the scenery around him had changed, Kazura went outside the residence and got on his car.

“Let's see, the nearest supermarket is... 40 km from here, huh. That's quite a supermarket shortage”.

Sighing and grumbling, Kazura drove his car towards the supermarket 40 km away where he could buy the Lipo-D and foodstuffs.

“50 sick villagers, whole village malnourished. Also, babies whose mothers can’t give milk. ... rice and canned food, and also powdered milk. Let’s see, how much should I buy”.

Kazura finally realized the terrifying amount of food he had to buy while pushing his shopping cart at the supermarket while thinking.

“Wait a minute, I was going to bring them rice, but what if there’s no water? If I’m not wrong, the village just went through a drought didn’t it? I think they had just about enough to drink, but do they have enough to cook rice with?”

It’s too late to regret not leaving the village after hearing about the village’s situation from Valletta.

After having thought about a lot of things while pushing his cart, in the end he bought 100 kg pre-washed rice, 20 kg salt, 5 kg dried plums, 400 bottles of Lipo-D (all the stock left in the store), 10 cans of milk powder, 10 liters of water (for use with the milk powder in case their water is too dirty), and 60 cans of canned peaches (grandma said to eat canned peaches when you’re sick).

If there is no water, he’d give the villagers Lipo-D for temporary nourishment, and he would bring water in a poly-tank later.

When the goods are being rung up, the part-timer girl manning the register asked “is this for emergency food?”, and he nodded honestly.

“The drugs corner is closed at this time, as I expected. The medicines I brought from the apartment aren’t enough...”

Kazura groaned while driving the car that had gotten almost 150 kg heavier.

The time is now 9:30 pm.

Driving at the safe speed of 40 km/h along the mountain roads, he arrived at the supermarket at 8 pm sharp.

Of course, the drugs corner had already closed some time ago.

There are 20 pills each left of both the antacids and painkillers I gave the village chief, but since there are 50 sick people that number is not enough.

But then again, antacids are for protecting the lining of the stomach, and though the painkillers are antipyretic, the one most responsible for healing his illness was the nutrition drink Lipo-D.

If most of the people were weakened due to lack of nutrition, I should be able to somehow manage with the Lipo-D.

“I think I can do with just giving the medicines to those with high fevers or the ones in pain. If I could just save their lives I’ll leave it at that for now”.

Compromising like that for the time being, Kazura proceeded into the dark mountain road.

Driving while watching the farmhouses dotting the landscape, Kazura suddenly realized something important and shouted “Ah, dammit!”

“How can I bring this many things all the way to the village... I can’t possibly bring the car inside the house”.

The goods he was carrying weighed almost 150 kg, it’s impossible to carry all that to the village by hand.

He could bring them over in several trips, but as a modern-day man, Kazura would say he’d rather not do it.

“This.. is a problem, even if I go to the hardware store now it would’ve closed.... Should I make round trips...”

While driving and being troubled, he saw a pull cart in a storage shed on a field by the roadside.

Kazura spontaneously stopped the car, and stared fixatedly on the pull cart in the shed.

“Muu, nice timing.... but if I just took it like that I’d be a thief”.

Though it’s an heavy old model made of iron, it was very sturdy due to its simple structure.

The wheels are also made of no-puncture tires (they’re solid rubber on the inside).

“No two ways about it... this is an emergency, I’d like them to forgive me with this”.

Kazura took the pull cart out of the shed and tied the handlebar to his car with rope.

Then he took out 30 10000-yen bills out of his wallet, put it in a clear plastic bag he had in his car, and wrote “I’m sorry” on the bag. He put the bag in the place where the pull cart was and went back to driving.

Incidentally, several days later when Kazura passed through the shed again, there was a brand new foldable pull-cart there. On the cart’s handlebar there was a note saying “Thanks. Take some vegetables or something if you like”.

“Here at last.... The pull cart’s rope didn’t get loose”.

He undid the rope on the back of his car and took the cart inside, putting the rice and other stuff he had on the back seat on it.

He drove slowly, minding the cart, so it took him quite some time until he got back, and it was currently 12 o’clock, midnight.

But even so, he would be back at Valletta’s village in an hour late at most.

It had only been 6 hours since he left the village.

“I’d like to have a bit of rest, but that won’t do. Let’s just have some dried plum and Lipo-D, then go”.

When he thought about it, he hadn’t eaten anything besides soup with some mysterious leaves and arcadian bugs in it since he went to the other world in the afternoon.

It’s a bit tough lacking in calories, but a couple Lipo-Ds and a dried plum could do.

He’ll somehow manage with the combo of 2-punch fight and citric acid.

“I’m gonna have to clean the tatami later.... Well, let’s go!”

Kazura shouted to raise his fighting spirit while he pulled the pull cart laden with 150 kg of baggage and crossed the threshold to the other world.



“Ooh, that’s a pull cart for you. It’s light”.

Kazura pulled the cart through the stone-paved passage and proceeded lightly, lighting up the path with the pen light.

While in the grove, there were some small problems with tree roots, but thanks to the pull cart which had a maximum load of several hundred kg, he was able to pass through without a hitch.

As he pulled the cart towards Valletta’s house in the village like that for 5 minutes, someone came over running from the house.

“Huh, Valletta-san, you’re still up?”

“Kazura-san! Could it be? You’re back... and that luggage!?”

Valletta widened her eyes in surprise seeing the large amount of payload on the pull cart.

“I brought food and medicine from my country. Umm... I’d be thankful if you take it without asking too much”.

He thought to tell her all about him coming to this world, but even if he told her he came from another world she would probably not believe him.

Also, if you think about it, it’s quite a strange story for there to be a place where you can go to Japan and back only 5 minutes away from the village, and yet nobody in the village knows of its existence.

If that stone passage was some kind of hallowed ground, it would be troubling if word somehow got out.

“Kazura-san.... could you be Gre...”

“Eh?”

“Ah, no, it was nothing! There’s so much food and medicine, thank you very much!”

For some reason Valletta became flustered. She then thanked Kazura and slipped beneath the handlebar to help him pull the cart.

He wondered what she was about to say, but at any rate, he was thankful she didn't inquire too much about it.

Then he pulled the cart together with Valletta to her house for about 5 minutes, but she seemed to be deep in thought and didn't say a word.

"Aah, my back hurts.... I'm getting muscle cramps".

After carrying the load on the cart into Valletta's residence, Kazura rubbed his back with his hand.

Though Valletta didn't seem too malnourished he didn't want her carrying heavy stuff, Kazura brought in the 100 kg rice and Lipo-d on his own.

"I'm sorry, I didn't have the strength...."

Looking at Kazura like that, Valletta apologized.

"Ah, no no, don't worry about it. Rather than that, it's already night, so what do we do? Should we make rounds on the houses bringing medicine?"

"Yes, I'm sure everyone is in pain, so I want to bring it to them as soon as possible".

"That's right isn't it", Kazura said, agreeing to what she said, he then slung the travel bag that was in the pull cart on his shoulder.

Expecting this, he had already crammed it full of Lipo-D and powdered milk and also baby bottles.

"All right, let's go".

"Okay".

Lighting their path with the pen light, the two walked around the village in quick steps.

"Here, hold on and drink this. This is magic medicine, your illness will soon be cured".

"R, really.... Thanks..."

"Eh? No, it's nothing like that..."

As they arrived at each villagers' house, they quickly took out the Lipo-D and made the villagers drink it.

Valletta gave them the Lipo-D to drink, for some reason fully confident in it, but Kazura was still not convinced and was feeling slightly anxious.

“What are you saying? It's the truth isn't it? Come, let's go to the next house”.

Even while having an argument like that, they quickly went to the next villager's house.

After all, there are 50 villagers that was sick in total.

Visiting each house in turn would take quite a bit of time

“Ah, that's right, since there were babies who couldn't get their mother's milk, I have something to substitute for that. We'd have to hurry there”.

“Eeh!?! Really!?! Then, I'm sorry for the sick people, but let's put priority on the babies”.

By the time they finished making their rounds to each house like this, the sun was already peeking from behind the mountains.

# CHAPTER 5

## THE RAVAGES OF WAR

---

After having finished giving milk powder to all the babies in the village (we left a can of milk powder and a baby bottle at each house after explaining how to use them), and having finished the monumental task of giving the sick villagers Lipo-D to drink, the two of us went back to the house for our next task.

Emergency feeding.

But of course, the two of us were exhausted after doing so much without rest, we had a Lipo-D and sat down for a little rest.

“Ah, this medicine tastes good. A bit different than I expected”.

After receiving the Lipo-D from Kazura, Valletta held it in both hands with great care, and said that as she was drinking it a little bit at a time.

“Right? I like the taste, too, every da... No, I often drink it”.

Actually, he always took a Lipo-D to begin his activities each day, but since it would be weird if he was taking medicine every day, he changed what he was about to say.

“By the way, the food situation in the village looked bad, is it alright if I ask what happened?”

Kazura asked something that had been bothering him since he came back to the village, and Valletta’s expression clouded.

“There hadn’t been any rain recently and the water in the pond is almost gone because of the drought...”

“Ah, so the crops are damaged because of the drought...”

Kazura nodded, understanding what Valletta said, then she painfully continued talking.

“The direct cause is the dry weather, but in the past we would make do by going to the river a way off from here and drawing water from there, but because of the war that lasted until 4 years ago almost all the young people in the village had died.... So when we get a long drought like this we were shorthanded and couldn’t maintain the crops”.

“There was a war just recently?”

“Eh?”

Valletta blankly looked at Kazura after his reply, but she immediately seemed like she understood something and started explaining to him about the war.

“Yes, for 6 years until 4 years ago, Balveil and our country, Arcadia were at war. We don’t know what happened to cause the war but we heard from one of Narson-sama’s retainers that the Balveilans are coming to attack soon. Because of that, the young men from our village were called upon to become soldiers but as the war dragged on, they soon became shorthanded and even recruited women, leaving just the elderly and the very young children behind.”

Having listened to what Valletta said, Kazura nodded with a hum.

Judging from her story, the war between Balveil and Arcadia was especially hard on the Arcadians, to the point of having to call upon the people who were young men and even women at the time.

The reason why he hadn’t seen Valletta’s mother ever since he came to the village is probably also because she had lost her life during the war.

“Because Balveil were also at war with other countries besides Arcadia, 4 years ago all these countries formed an alliance, and because of this alliance, the nations were able to cooperate and caused even the great country Balveil to be wearied. Then, Balveil proposed an 8-year white peace, which they all agreed to.” *(TN: white peace – a ceasefire (i.e. nobody is declared winner nor loser), back before firearms existed)*

“No matter the country, they will reach the limits of their power after a long war, huh”

In other words, the large number of victims of this war had caused a large shortage of labor, and it is now causing suffering for the Arcadians.

Because the young men who were at the core of the labor force were cut down in one stroke, food production declined, and it is possible that the dwindling population could cause further labor shortages, trapping them in a vicious cycle.

Other towns and cities besides this village were probably suffering under the same conditions.

“This year is the 4th year of the truce, so in 4 more years the truce will expire. If another war were declared after those 4 years, I may also be called in to become soldiers when it happens”

Kazura was at a loss for words at what she said.

Because a young woman like Valletta, who doesn't seem like she'd be suited for battle, would be drafted and dragged out to the battlefields in 4 years' time.

Seeing the silent Kazura, Valletta said “well then”, and stood up.

“Let's get started on preparing the food. Thanks to Kazura-san's medicine, my fatigue is now completely gone”

“Yeah, you're right, let's go”, answered Kazura to the smiling Valletta, and he also got up.

“There is a shed by the house, inside there is a cauldron we use to make food for festivals. If we use that we could make food for all the villagers. But since it's so big we need a lot of firewood, we can't use it unless we ask all the villagers to share some firewood.”

“I see.... then I'll prepare the cauldron. Valetta-san, could you go round to the villagers and ask them to bring firewood because we're going to be preparing food? Also, it would be great if you could get them to bring a bit of water along”

“All right, then. I think father is going to wake up soon so you can ask him about setting the cauldron or anything else.”

Then, Valletta showed Kazura where the shed was.

“Well, I'll be going then. I'm sorry but please do the preparations.”

With that, she left the residence in a small run.

While watching the back of Valletta who was running away, Kazura murmured to himself, “War, huh? Where was I and what was I doing back then, I wonder?”

“Uwaa, this is big. If it’s with this I can make food for 100 people with some to spare.”

Kazura took the large bronze cauldron that looked about 1 meter in diameter out from the shed together with the village chief who woke up soon afterwards, and he let out a voice in admiration.

It was easily 50 cm deep, they could make 100 people’s worth of rice porridge with this.

“Yep, usually we make lots of of soup during festivals to share with the villagers using this cauldron. It was popular with the villagers because we used to add lots of meat from kahuku we hunted in the mountains and also lots of vegetables in.”

“Ooh, meat soup, huh. If you made a lot then it must be really good.”

While thinking “Kahuku is probably some kind of deer. Wait, they use the word ‘soup’ here?”, Kazura nodded to the village chief.

“By the way, this ‘rice’ we’re going to make porridge with, just what kind of thing is it?”

“Umm, it’s a grain-type food that doesn’t really have flavor, but it’s full of nutrients. Normally you don’t make porridge out of it but boil it instead, but since there are a lot of sick people I thought it was better to make porridge.”

While Kazura gave his explanations to the village chief, the two of them made a base for the cauldron using stone stored inside the shed, put the cauldron on it, and put 30 kg of rice inside the cauldron.

He thought it was too much, but it’s better than it running out of afterwards.

Afterwards Kazura completed the preparations and asked the chief about things like the situation in the village. As he was doing so, villagers started coming one by one holding firewood and buckets of water.

Among the villagers there were also the people who Kazura gave Lipo-D to back before sunrise.

“Kazura-san, thanks for the medicine earlier. Thanks to you I can already go walking about like this.”

The villager who said that while grabbing Kazura’s hand had a really healthy complexion.

It seems that Lipo-D can show some considerable effects in this world.

That’s good then. I’m now making a cauldron full of porridge, so eat to your heart’s content for your health.”

With the help of the villagers who came along, he put the water in the cauldron and set up the firewood.

The villagers all bowed to Kazura in unison, while one of the mothers whose baby had been given powdered milk grabbed his hand with tears in her eyes.

While Kazura was being thanked by the villagers surrounding him like that, Valleta came back, and everyone continued preparing the porridge noisily.

“This is good! I’ve never had porridge this delicious!”

“It’s true, there’s a lot of salt put in it, and this dried plum thing is really good even though it’s sour!”

Because of the size of the cauldron it took 2 hours for the porridge to cook, and as it was done Kazura sent Valletta to eat as he served the porridge to the villagers.

As the porridge touched their mouths, all the villagers unanimously said “delicious!” in surprise and delight.

“(Now that I think about it, yesterday’s Arcadian bug soup had almost no flavor in it. These people seem to have no flavoring whatsoever.)”

In this world where mere salt is traded as a highly prized commodity, it was probably the taste of the only barely usable flavor ingredient.

He felt that he could understand the feelings of Valletta and the village chief who was eating the Arcadian bug while saying “delicious! delicious!”

“Hey hey nii-chan, why do you look so weird?”

“Eh?”

As he was distributing the porridge to the villagers who were happily asking for seconds again and again while thinking about such matters, one 5~6 year old boy came by and pulled on Kazura’s clothes.

Having been asked that, Kazura started comparing his own clothes with that of the villagers.

Kazura was wearing a thin-striped white short-sleeved shirt and jeans, and a pair of slightly raised sneakers for shoes.

On the other hand, the villagers were wearing rough-seamed plain clothes top and bottom, and something like sandals made out of woven grass for their feet.

It was obvious that Kazura’s clothes were out of place.

“Umm, this is...”

“Kolz!!!”

While Kazura was at a loss as to how he would answer, a woman who looked like the boy’s mother came and took him in her arms in hot haste while bowing deeply, saying “I’m truly sorry!”, and ran off before Kazura could reply.

As he thought “what the hell was that” while watching the back of the woman who ran away, Kazura noticed the eyes of the villagers were all focused on him.

The hustle and bustle of just a few moments ago had turned to silence, and the villagers were for some reason wearing anxious expressions.

“Ka, Kazura-san, umm....”

“Uhh, what’s the matter everyone? Is there something on my face?”, Kazura replied to the panicked Valletta, then he felt the tense silence surrounding him unravel.

“Ah, no! It was nothing! Um, I was wondering if I could get seconds!”

“Ah, yeah, alright”

Even while serving porridge to Valletta, he could hear the villagers saying “phew” or “he didn’t notice” from far away, but he was hesitant to ask “about what?” to the obviously relieved Valletta and the villagers so he just let it pass.

“Right right, we have 7 bags of rice left, so after everyone finished eating I’ll teach everyone how to make porridge and share the dried plums and salt with everyone. I’ll be getting more rice and salt from my country so you don’t have to worry about food anymore.”

“Probably one can of plums per house will be alright”, Kazura thought, and as he was doing so, Valletta whispered at him “.... thank you very much Greiciore-sama” in a low voice so that he didn’t hear.

# CHAPTER 6

## FORTUNATE RAIN

---

The needle on Kazura's wristwatch is pointing to 1 o'clock when the emergency feeding finally ended, and the villagers were divided into those who were helping with the cleanup and those who were helping sort through the rice and salt.

While the villagers were working in relative peace, Kazura put forward a proposal to the village chief and Valletta.

"A rain prayer?"

"Yes, I was thinking of making an aque... a course where water can flow from the river, but while we're doing that the fields won't be getting any water. We can pick up water from the river with buckets but the fields are too large for that. So, I thought about trying to make it rain."

Valletta and the village chief showed a slightly disturbed expression at Kazura's proposal.

"Um, we've raised offerings and prayed for rain to Suipsior-sama but Suipsior-sama did not see it fit to send us rain. Um... would it still be alright despite this?"

"Eh? I don't mind at all? It's an old method but I know of a way to pray for rain."

Kazura took Valletta's "Will it be alright" to mean "Even if we do it right nothing may come of it, is it still alright though?".

In reality, this explanation and Valletta's actual thoughts are as different as heaven and earth.

"Is that so..... If so then I'm sorry but please do. Is there anything we can do to help?"

"Yeah, the method I know of requires a large amount of firewood or anything that burns. I'll need at least 2-3 houses' worth of wood, can you prepare it?"

Valletta and the chief thought a little while hearing Kazura's request, then they looked at each other and nodded.

"A while ago there were some houses that became abandoned. If we tear down those I think we could probably get enough wood."

"Is that so..... I see. I'll request help to tear down the houses from the villagers, as well."

By 'house that became abandoned', she probably meant a house where the owners all died in the last war or the current famine.

He felt like he couldn't bring himself to tear the house down, but this is for the village as well.

"Is there any place where we can light a fire and not have the sparks flying about hitting the surroundings?"

"If it's something like that then please use my field in the middle of the village. It hasn't gotten any maintenance lately and the crops are all already spoiled, so it won't matter if you make a fire there."

With this, everything is settled and they set out to do a real rain prayer.

Of course, it's not a simple prayer to the gods, Kazura has a scientific basis for it.

Dust would ride up on the updraft created by the burning material, destabilizing the atmosphere and causing rain to fall.

This is the basis behind incidents where rain would fall after a big fire.

Kazura heard stories where during the Second World War, the same thing happens on fronts where the Japanese Army was stationed and rain fell, so he thought it could also happen here.

There were a few light clouds in the sky, not a hopeless situation where the sky is a clear blue, so Kazura thought the possibility is there.

Four hours afterwards.

All the villagers tore down the empty house together,

There were no trees or buildings around the house, so they didn't have to worry about anything catching a spark and getting set aflame.

“Well then, lets do the rain prayer now. Though it's really just lighting a fire and waiting for the rain to come down, so if a just few people would stand watch the others can go back home.”

As he said that, Kazura took out a lighter from his pocket and lit a piece of straw.

There was a small commotion when he lit up the straw but somehow murmurs like “As expected from Kazura-sama” were heard.

He thought, *why are they adding -sama to my name*, but for now he pretended to not have heard it.

Once it was lit, the straw and the wood immediately combusted, burning up like a giant fireball.

The surrounding people withdrew a field's worth of distance because of the strength of the fire and sat down wherever they pleased, watching the fire.

Kazura drew back from the fire and sat down at a decent spot.

“..... I irresponsibly said I would make the rain come, but I wonder if it really would? It's not like this would definitely make it rain even though there were stories of it bringing rain.”

It's already too late, but Kazura was starting to regret that he said “I'll bring you rain” so full of confidence.

He was probably getting a little full of himself after having come to this world, seeing the astounding effect of the Lipo-D, and seeing the happy faces of the villagers after the emergency feeding.

It looks like he was going to embarrass himself if he didn't realize.

..... It might already be too late.

“Kazura-san.”

Behind Kazura, who was sweating profusely, came Valetta’s voice.

“Can I sit next to you?”

“Please, be my guest,” Kazura answered Valetta’s inquiry.

“Thank you very much.”

Valetta thanked Kazura and sat down next to him, silently watching the crackling, rising flames.

From her gentle expression, one can see no shred of doubt that rain would soon fall.

Giving a sidelong glance at Valetta looking like that, Kazura became increasingly regretful.

“Aww crap, I’ve made a vague promise without any proper backing, didn’t I.”

But even as he regretted it, he prayed in his heart as he watched the smoke rise into the sky, saying “Please, rain fall down, please.”

“Kazura-san.”

“Yes?”

As Kazura was looking up the sky, praying from his heart, Valetta, still as she gazed into the flames, started conversing with him.

“Kazura san, why did you come to our village?”

“If you ask why..... then it’s because you happen to be near my home, I guess.”

With his head fully occupied with thinking about the rain, Kazura gave a thoughtless answer. Valetta looked towards him for a while and smiled.

“Is that so. But even though you only came to us by chance, you have saved a lot of people. I really thank you for this.”

“Eh? Ah, no no, I’m glad to be of service.... ah, damn.”

Speaking up to that point, Kazura noticed his big slip of the tongue regarding the details of him coming here.

Well truthfully, after explaining to the first people he met “I lost my way and arrived in this village”, his explanations to Valletta has been totally incoherent, so he rather felt that it was too late.

Though he did slip out that his home is nearby, his flimsy lie had been exposed to begin with, so really, it doesn’t matter anymore.

He was of course on guard because he thought he might get questions like “Nearby? Where?”, but Valletta did not question anything in particular, so he once again went back to watching the fire.

Watching Valletta from the side, Kazura felt the impulse to ask her, “Aren’t you going to ask anything?”, but since she kindly didn’t inquire about it he avoided stirring that hornet’s nest.

In return, he decided he should talk to Valletta about the result of the rain prayer.

“Um, Valletta-san.”

“Yes?”

Valletta who turned to Kazura hearing him call her, no longer had the shadow of weariness in her face, perhaps because of the Lipo-D she drank this morning or the porridge she had for lunch. Her expression looked full of vim and vigor.

Her face, lit up by the red flames, made a captivating scene as seen through Kazura’s eyes.



Charmed, Kazura spontaneously thought, “Aah, this girl’s really a beauty,” but as Valetta tilted her head in doubt, he began to speak the main issue in a fluster.

“I really should’ve said this before we began the rain prayer, but even though it’s true this method has a high chance of making rain fall, it’s by no means certain. So therefore, in case that rain really didn’t fall..... I apologize in advance.”

As Kazura apologetically said as much, Valletta showed a slightly surprised expression, but then put on a wide smile.

“As the legends would have it, Suipsior-sama is a fickle character, so it’s all right. Everyone in the village understand that much.”

“Suipsior-sama?..... umm, a water god, right?”

“That’s right. But if even Kazura-san’s petition might not work, then Suipsior-sama is a really moody one, huh.”

When Valletta said that and let out a chuckle, it was Kazura’s turn to tilt his head in doubt.

The name Suipsior came out when he was discussing the rain prayer with Valletta and the chief, it seems it was the name of a water god.

However, what does she mean by “even if Kazura-san’s petition.”

“Umm, what do you..... hm?”

As Kazura was about to ask what she meant, something lightly fell on Kazura’s cheek.

Surprised, he looked to the sky, and there were black clouds making their appearance right out of nowhere.

Then after several seconds, large drops of rain poured down as far as the eye can see.

“R, rain! It’s raining!”

“Amazing! That’s Kazura-sama!”

In the violent pouring rain like a summer evening shower, the villagers one by one extolled praises to Kazura.

In the middle of the heavy pouring rain, Kazura murmured, “It really came down.....”, as he was dumbfoundedly looking up at the weeping sky.

Next to him, Valletta said, “Really, a fickle one,” as she looked up to the sky together with him.

Later.

Having personally experienced rain coming down after a conflagration, Kazura reported the situation of the residence (besides the alternate world boundary) to his father on the phone with some dramatization once he got back to Japan.

“By the way, there was a fire near the house the other day, then rain came down right afterwards. So it’s really true that rain comes down after a fire, huh.”

His reply:

“Well that’s just a coincidence, isn’t it. Wasn’t there a bushfire in America and rain didn’t come for several days and made the fire even bigger. Even if it wasn’t a coincidence, it must’ve been some atmospheric instability making rain clouds form.”

Kazura’s hand involuntarily shivered so strongly it made him drop the phone.

# CHAPTER 7

## WATERWHEEL AND CANNED PEACHES

---

“Oooh, such a clean river. It’s the first time I’ve seen a river this clean.”

“Is that so? I thought it’s pretty normal for a river...”

The morning on the day after rain fell on the village.

Kazura and Valletta arrived at the river where the villagers would draw water from.

The road to the river was all flat ground, the earth was dry and cracked, looking like a wasteland.

The riverbanks were overgrown with short grass, but there were no tall trees or grasses.

The river was over 5 meters wide, and the water was so clear it was unthinkable for modern Japan, it was very beautiful.

As for the depth, it was probably about a meter deep on its deepest part.

“A few months back it was wider and there was a lot more water, but because of the drought it had grown considerably small.”

“I see.... but even though it’s good that you have a river within walking distance from the village, it’s still a tough distance to be carrying water several times back and forth.”

Since it takes 30 minutes to get to here from the village, the round trip carrying water would take over one hour.

In that case they should’ve brought water in from the river instead, but the surface of the river is low so it can’t be done.

Even if they wanted to draw water from upstream, the river swerves away from the village, there are also hills and other hindrances on the way, and they don’t have the help of decent tools, so they were not able to make a waterway.

“Should I bring in a fire brigade water pump....., but well...”

He needs to bring the water into the village some way or another, but it's a next to impossible task with only the tools available in the village.

Right then he thought about bringing a gasoline engine from Japan but doing that would be too much of an overtechnology.

It's a different matter if somebody might die unless he brought in water, but thanks to the rain yesterday the reservoir is half full with water, so they will be fine for a short while.

Kazura thought, if possible he wanted to break current deadlock with tools that people in this world were able to make with their technology.

For that reason, he thought he will do the best thing for the future of the village and for himself.

“Valletta-san, have you ever heard of a waterwheel?”

“Water wheel.... I've never heard of it. What kind of thing is it?”

“Umm, you see. It's a tool where you put a large wooden wheel vertically on the river, and the wheel would turn by the power of the river's flow.”

“Hmm.... I've never seen or heard of anything like that.”

I used a loose stone to draw on the ground and explain to Valletta, but it looks like she really haven't seen anything like it.

I thought that if she has seen it, then there must be an engineer in this world who can make it, then we can go and request one from that person, but it seems impossible at this point in time.”

“Is that so..... in that case, we can only make a waterwheel ourselves..... that's too much, right. It's not something an amateur could easily make.”

He thought for a moment he might somehow be able to make a waterwheel with the villagers' help, but he immediately stopped that line of thought.

Making a waterway out of wood planks joined together aside, they couldn't possibly build the plans for such a precise equipment as a waterwheel.

Kazura *has* seen a waterwheel before, but making one is another matter entirely.

The world of engineering is not an easy one where an amateur could just make a waterwheel without the know-how.

"U, um, if it's too difficult we'll manage something somehow..."

Valletta reservedly called out to Kazura, who was making a difficult face as he was thinking.

But it was because they didn't do anything that the village became that sorry mess.

Looking at Valletta's uneasy face, Kazura said "It's okay", and smiled.

"Let's bring a waterwheel from my country. We should hurry up and....."

Kazura said as much, but immediately remembered and took out a can of peaches (locally produced) from the bag he was holding.

"Ah, canned peaches, is it?"

"Yes, I already brought it here, so let's go back after eating some river-cooled peaches."

Kazura went as far as the riverbank, and put the peach can in the water. He surrounded it with rocks so it wouldn't float away.

The water flowing from the mountains seen from the distance was cold, at this temperature they could soon eat some cold peaches.

"But, didn't we distribute all the canned peaches to the villagers yesterday?"

"That's true, but actually I have one can left over. I brought it with me, thinking we could eat it out here."

Of course, one can had already been given to Valletta's house, but out of Kazura's own "since we already have one left over, it's better to eat delicious things with a pretty

girl” idea, he decided to take Valletta out to eat with the two of them instead of breakfast.

Sorry, chief.

“Which reminds me, wouldn’t you be able to settle the matter of water if you moved the village closer to the river?”

Gazing at the river while waiting for the peaches to cool, Kazura worded the question that’s been bothering him.

He feels it was inconvenient living in a place where you need to go some distance to get to the river for water every time there was a drought.

“That’s right, isn’t it. But even though it’s fine in times where we get little rain like now, during rainy periods the river would often overflow and become dangerous.”

“I see,” agreed Kazura to Valletta who came over and sat next to him.

There was too little rain this season so it became a drought, but next season when there’s lots of rain the river would flood, such an inconvenient land it is.

“That, and since we can’t live elsewhere other than the place Narson-sama designated for us, we can do but live where we are now.”

He’s heard the name several times now, but now that he heard the name Narson again, he can’t help but ask what kind of person this *Narson* is.

“This ‘Narson’ person, is he some kind of Lord who governs the place around here?”

Yes, he is a noble entrusted with the governing of these lands by the Royal Family. He’s the brave and honorable patriarch of the Estelle house, he seems to have played a big part in the last war.”

*“(Ooh, so there are nobles and royals. Which means there might be large castles and knight orders.)”*

As Kazura started to get delusional over the words ‘royalty’ and ‘noble’ that are only heard in Japan in only a select few news bits...

“What’s wrong?” asked Valletta, peering into Kazura’s face.

Her face got *really* close, making him bashful.

“Ah, no, it’s nothing. Then does the village have to pay taxes in produce or something to this governor?”

“Yes, we had to pay a specific amount of produce at the specified time. We had a pretty nasty drought this time so there’s almost no produce we can pay taxes with... It’s about time for Narson-sama’s man to come have a look soon.”

“And if you don’t have the produce to pay as taxes, are there any penalties?”

“There is. Households that don’t pay their taxes get their property seized.”

“That’s how it is,” Kazura nodded to Valletta’s answer.

Be negligent in your duties and the punishment comes.

“Umm, even during disasters like this time, will there be property seizure?”

Yes, that was the problem.

It’s not a big deal if punishment was given out when taxes weren’t paid during normal times, but a Lord that does the same during a crisis is either an idiot that thinks of nothing or a fiend.

If this Lord Narson person is an idiot or a fiend, then he’s likely to become a big problem.

“That seems to vary depending on the territory. Narson-sama would look over the extent of the damage and recalculate the amount of produce that needs to be paid. During the crop failure three years ago, he allowed us to cut trees in the forest and pay in wood instead of produce.”

She said so to Kazura’s relief.

This Lord Narson seem to be a lord that governs with the village in mind, so he probably won’t ask payment in produce during a severe time like this.

If they need to pay wood then metal-headed axes could be brought in to somehow take care of the lack of manpower, or chainsaws if need be, if all else fails he could even just buy timber in Japan and pay *that*.

“But I heard that Diaz-sama who governs the neighboring territory would relentlessly punish even if the crops can’t be harvested because of a disaster. Rumor has it that he sells young men to slavers and takes good-looking young women as his attendants until he grew tired of them and then sells them to slavers.”

“Eeh... they don’t get revolts after doing that so much... doesn’t the royal family say anything about it?”

He was just like an evil noble out of a game or manga.

*I’m sure he looks like a rotund creature with lots of fat and wearing extravagant rings or such*, so Kazura arbitrarily imagined.

“That may be the case, but Diaz-sama is an excellent trader, he would always present a considerable sum of tribute to the Royal Family, so it looks like they say nothing. That, and they have quite a large private army, so rebellions are a bit out of the question.”

In short, he’s ruthless as a human being but as a noble he earns lots of money.

Then he noticed that after finally getting to eat canned peaches by a nice clear river with a pretty girl, he picked a rather negative topic for conversation.

“Well then, the canned peaches should be about cold now. Let’s eat.”

“Ah, yes. Looks like it.”

The atmosphere had become somewhat uncomfortable but it should clear up after eating some peaches.

Kazura took out the canned peaches from the river, pulled the tab to open the can, took a plastic fork from his bag, and returned to Valletta with the open can.

“Have half first, please.”

“Eh? But, I can’t possibly eat before Kazura-san...”

“It’s alright, eat already,” he said to the nervous Valletta with the canned peaches in hand, urging her to start eating.

“Thank you,” Valletta thanked him even as she was feeling hesitant. She pricked a peach using the fork and took a mouthful.

“!?”

“How is it? It’s rather good, isn’t it?”

Valletta was surprised by the peach in her mouth and nodded fiercely to Kazura’s question.

“It’s really sweet! It’s the first time I’ve had anything so sweet and tasty!”

“That’s a relief. As for my portion, I’m good already so you can eat all of it.”

Fruits certainly exist in this world, but ones that were selectively bred for their good taste probably doesn’t.

Looking at Valletta’s deeply moved expression, Kazura wanted her to have all the canned peaches.

“Eh, but I can’t...”

As she said so, Kazura spontaneously burst into a laugh seeing her looking alternately at him and the canned peaches in her hand.

“Well, it’s a reward for Valletta-san who’s been working hard until now. Go ahead, eat up,” said Kazura.

“Umm... then, thank you for the meal.”

She turned red bashfully and happily gulped down the peaches.

After having his fill watching Valletta eat the peaches, Kazura went back to the village and immediately left for Japan saying “I’m going to make preparations for the waterwheel”. He looked up the internet on his cellphone for waterwheel contractors, and went directly to the firm to make his order.

“Umm, water-pumping waterwheel, right. With the size you designated and the grade fitted with custom-made water pumping accessories, it will be 20 days to delivery and cost 3 million yen.”

As the kindly director with whitening hair laid out the product catalogue he explained its features and production period.

The waterwheels laid down on the catalogue were all very tasteful and would match the scenery of the countryside.

“There are certain circumstances that requires one as quick as possible. I don’t mind the costs, so can you make it within one week? I’ll do the assembly on my own, so I’d like it to be delivered in parts.”

“O, one week? Well that would be a bit ... We don’t have so many workers so no matter how much we hurry, 15 days is our limit.”

“Can you do something somehow? I’ll pay 5 million in advance, and 5 million on delivery, so can you please figure something out? I’ll take care of the transportation fees too.”

Being presented with an astounding amount of 10 million yen, over triple the usual rate, the director made an astonished face.

“C, can you please wait just a minute!? I’ll return soon!”

He excused himself from Kazura and took out his cell phone as he left the reception office.

Kazura sipped on the tea that had been brought out, thinking “maybe one week is impossible after all”, and waited while perusing the catalogue for ten minutes, then the director came back with a smile on his face.

“Shino-san, it looks possible to deliver the goods within one week. With the amount of money you presented we can deliver it without a drop in quality.”

“Eh, really?”

“Yes, I asked an acquaintance’s engineering firm for help, so we can somehow manage.”

Hearing his answer, Kazura immediately took out a checkbook from his breast pocket, he wrote down the amount of money he mentioned and handed it over to the director.

He was slightly moved, being able to write down a large amount of money on a checkbook and nonchalantly hand it over, fulfilling a dream of many commoners.

“Thank you very much, then one week from now I will deliver the goods to the address you specified.”

“Yes, please. As for the transport fees, bill me together with the delivery.”

The director looked at Kazura who left with those words, and muttered, “So there are people with so much power even in this recession.”

“Umm, 30 hatchets, 20 saws, 60 grass sickles, hoes, pitchforks, shovels, and pickaxes.... are you leading a reclamation project?” *(TN: Four-toothed hoes, rather than pitchforks, actually.)*

“Ah—, something like that. I’ll pay by card, please.”

After leaving the engineering firm, Kazura bought a mass of farming tools at a hardware store.

The farming tools used by the villagers are all made of wood, very inefficient and tiring to use, so he thought he would give them a present.

That mass of tools can’t be carried in one go, so he asked the store employee for help making several rounds to bring them to his car.

But as a matter of course, that many tools cannot fit in his car, so in the end he borrowed a truck and made two trips from the hardware store to his house.

Because of the impressive display, that store’s employees gave Kazura the nickname “Reclamation Group Head”, but he was completely unaware of that.

# CHAPTER 8

## THE BEST REWARD

---

“Kazura-sama, is this board's thickness okay?” (Villager)

“Let me see, I think it is about right. Also, why do you guys keep calling me with ‘-sama’?” (Kazura)

It has been one day since Kazura had ordered the watermill for the village.

Amidst the sound of saws cutting down trees, and the chattering of the many villager, Kazura could be heard directing the group of villagers in the construction of an aqueduct from wooden board that will channel the water pumped by the waterwheel.

Near the forest's entrance, in the outskirts of the village, Kazura and the villagers work at cutting the trees that they had felled.

“I understand. We will make sure the next 60 boards will have the same thickness as this one.” (Villagers)

The young men of the village are confirming that the board thickness for the aqueduct was correct with Kazura. Once Kazura gave his permission, they became immersed in their work with serious expression on their face.

Even if Kazura was worried “Can they really make them the same?” , he still gives answers to villagers who ask him questions.

“Kazura-sama, is this support beam's thickness and length fine?” (Villager)

“Hmm... the thickness is fine, but the length is a bit too long. Please make it about this long. Also, please stop adding ‘-sama’ to my name.” (Kazura)

“I understand. So it will be this long. I will tell the others.” (Villager)

The villager then dragged away the support pillar that had been marked with permanent marker after Kazura measured it with a tape measure. Then that same villager came back only a moment later while dragging the support beam behind him.

“Eh? What is this? Bullying? This is bullying right?” (Kazura)

“Kazura-san, I want to tell you that a lunch had been prepared... Is something wrong?”  
(Villager)

Kazura was grumbling while reviewing the waterwheel’s blueprint he had drawn on the A4-sized notebook when Valetta and several village girls arrived with the newly cooked porridge in several pots on the cart.

“Everyone in the village addresses me with ‘-sama’ honorifics. Could you please tell them to stop?.” (Kazura)

“Ahh..... Everybody wants to show their gratitude to Kazura-san, since they held Kazura-san in high regards. Please humbly receive their gratitude if you can.”  
(Valetta)

“Eeh...” (Kazura)

Not accustomed being addressed with honorifics, Kazura showed a noticeable uneasy expression.

So, Valetta said to him.

“Well, isn’t it fine? Leaving that aside, it’s time to eat. Can you take a break from your work?” (Valetta)

Well, being addressed with honorifics is not something so terrible. So he decide to net the matter about being addressed with ‘-sama’ honorifics bother him.

“I see, is it already that time? Alright, let’s take a break ..... Everyone! The food has arrived, so please come and eat your share! We will continue working after we eat.”  
(Kazura)

Kazura called to the villagers, and they raised their voices in acknowledgement.

This is a good time to stop, also several of the villagers are watching the workplace, so there won’t be any problems.

“Please wash your hand using this. I will bring out the porridge in just a moment.”  
(Valetta)

Valetta put a water bucket in front of Kazura. Then she scooped the porridge from one of the pots in the cart into a bowl.

The other girls are also carrying buckets around and distributing bowls of porridge and cups of water from the wooden tray to the gathered villagers.

“Yes, sorry for the wait. Now then, please distribute it to the others.” (Valetta)

“Ah, Valetta! Leave this place to us. You just go and eat together with Kazura-sama!”  
(Girl)

While distributing food to the queuing villagers, a girl had said this to Valetta who was standing behind the cart.

“Eh? But....” (Valetta)

Valetta stole a glance towards Kazura’s direction and became perplexed.

The food for Kazura had already been placed on a tray, ready to be delivered.

“It’s okay, it’s okay. Leave this place to me.” (Girl)

The girl handed the tray with the porridge over to Valetta, before going back to her own work.

“Errr... May I sit beside you?” (Valetta)

Valetta asked with a small smile, already putting down the tray she carried.

“Sure, be my guest.” (Kazura)

Therefore, she sat beside Kazura.

For Kazura, except for Valetta and the village chief, he rarely engages in personal conversations with the villagers. So, when Valetta came over, his mind felt more at ease.

Kazura isn’t shy or afraid of strangers, but because the villagers always show respect to Kazura, he has some difficulty interacting with them on personal level.

Now that they are building the aqueduct together, Kazura can actively give instructions and participates in work-related conversations. Thanks to all of this, his mental condition had somewhat improved.

“What about the people who work in the fields? Are the tools that I gave them useful?”  
(Kazura)

“Yes, it's easy to use and quite popular. Even I was a little surprised when using it. I never imagined that it could be that easy to dig up the earth like that.” (Valetta)

Kazura had bought a large amount of farming tools were bought at the HomeCenter, and he had delivered them to Valetta's house with cart this morning. Because Kazura was busy with manufacturing parts for the aqueducts, the distribution of the farming tools was left to the village chief.

By the way, because the village chief said that he would distribute it immediately, the villagers were already using the new farming tools in the fields.

As a side note, Kazura was very tired last night and after he had eaten his dinner at a restaurant, he stayed at a business hotel and slept like a log for the entire night.

“Uh-huh... I glad that it's useful.” (Kazura)

While saying this, Kazura ceremoniously pulled off the lid of a can that had “Broiled Mackerel” written on the side. A pleasant, appetite stimulating scent is emanated from the inside the can.

Canned food is a food that is universally accepted by people, but the reason Kazura had chosen canned food over everything else was that it is his favorite dish.

The food inside the can was able to be heated up by simply placing the can in hot water. Perfectly performed, the food could uniformly heated.

“Wow... What a nice scent. It looks delicious.” (Valetta)

Valetta also opens a can. She is smiling broadly because of the scent.

“The scent is nice” or “This is delicious!” , can be heard from the villagers in their surroundings.

“This is a kind of fish that is called Mackerel (Pacific Saury). it was cooked by broiling it in sauce. It’s quite tasty, you know.” (Kazura)

“This is fish? Although we catch fish in the river and eat them sometimes, we never cook them like this.” (Valetta)

The river where they caught the fishes, is it the same river that they went to yesterday?

Even if this is a different world, did they also fish with fishhook, net, and the likes? He became a little curious and decided to ask about it.

“Ano, when you go fishing at the river, do you use fishing rod?” (Kazura)

“Though it also can be used for fishing, it is too time-consuming. So, when the river stops flooding, it will leave puddles of water inland. We catch the fishes that was trapped in the puddles left when the water receded and cook them by roasting them over a fire.” (Valetta)

“Ah... I see. That way is more efficient” (Kazura)

While the two are peacefully eating while conversing with each other, every villager comes to the pullcart to ask for seconds of the porridge. While they do that, they always send their gratitude to Kazura who is sitting beside the cart.



“Now, shall we call an end for today? We will continue tomorrow.” (Kazura)

The sun in the sky is already descending behind the faraway mountain peaks. The lowering sun is dyeing the clear sky a luxurious and deep orange-red color.

The daylight will run out in about 2 hours, so today’s share of work is done.

Listening to Kazura, who had called an end to the work, the villagers acknowledged it one by one.

The tools that the villagers had used to work — the saws, bronze cutters, and wooden hammers — belonged to the village, so it will be collected by Kazura and Valetta to be stored away.

“Leave the collecting and storing the tools to us. Kazura-sama and Valetta-san should be the ones who go home first.” (Villager)

So the villagers said.

Although they were a bit reluctant, the pair of Kazura and Valetta had been at work without rest, so they asked them to return early as a sign of gratitude.

“Let’s take them up on their offer.” (Kazura)

“Ah, yes. Let’s go back then.” (Valetta)

Kazura and Valetta gave their thanks to the villagers who decided to tidy up the tools, before walking back towards Valetta’s home.

Just after they started to walk, Kazura saw a glimpse of the villagers clasped their hand together as if praying to him. However, Kazura dismissed it as him just overthinking this.



On the way back, Kazura listen to Valetta’s talking about the fish dishes in the village, and about the crops that the village had produced up until now.

Kazura observed the appearance of Valetta who was happily talks about the village. Her body, which had previously been only skin and bones, now become filled with healthy layer of flesh. Her nutrition condition had markedly improved in the last 4 days.

Maybe, the effect of being released from her previous depressed mental condition is large.

“(However, is it normal in this world for someone to recover so quickly?)” (Kazura)

He doesn’t really know in detail about how fast people recover from a state of starvation. Maybe because they were in a state of starvation for a long time, the cells in the body had hungrily absorbed all the entire nutrient that it receives.

Though he really doesn't understand how dozens of half-dead people can suddenly be restored by Lipo-D. Since he doesn't know the answer, so he just let it slide for the moment.

He ponders about these things while looking at Valetta face.

"A, Ano Kazura-san, is something wrong?" (Valetta)

Valetta stopped walking and with a blush appearing on her cheek, she looks at Kazura with upturned eyes.

It seems that he had been staring at Valetta for too long.

"N-No..... I just think that Valetta-san's complexion had become more healthy as of late." (Kazura)

Valetta had a puzzled look for a moment after hearing Kazura words.

Then she replied,

"Yes. It's all thanks to Kazura-san." (Valetta)

The blushing girl in front of him is showing him her smile that comes from happiness in her heart.

To that beautiful smile, this time it was Kazura's turn to blush. To be able to see her smile like this, for some reason there is a sense of happiness slowly spread across his chest.

# CHAPTER 9

## NORIA AND MARATHON

---

It was at the noon on the 6<sup>th</sup> day after the manufacturing of aqueduct parts began.

Kazura was at his mansion in Japan to receive the waterwheel that was delivered by the director and his employees.

“Waa, the size of the parts are quite big. It seems it will be difficult to transport it.”

“That’s true, however the parts’ weigh is about 40 kg, so I believe that it is possible for one person to transport it.”

The waterwheel parts that loaded on the truck in front of him are mostly made from wood, while some clasp are made from metal.

Although the big parts size can barely fit on the pullcart, it seems that there would be no problem in transporting it.

“Do you mind to unload the heavier parts on the pullcart that was parked at the foyer? Afterwards, I will carry the lighter parts to the house by myself. Once we finish with the loading, it's just bringing them home, unloading, and done.”

“What? There a pullcart inside the house?”

“Yes, that’s right. Is it okay if the remainder payment is done with cheque? How much is the transportation fee?”

Although the director become confused when heard about the foyer, when he received the cheque his expression become bright while saying, “Thank you very much” .

“Hey, transport the support brace!” *(TL:It had been pointed that this is the support for the waterwheel so that it can stand.)*

He called the employees to start unloading the parts at the pullcart inside the house.



“Really, what a size. If not because of the pullcart, I absolutely wouldn’t be able to carry these.”

While pulling the pullcart that half-filled with waterwheel parts, Kazura crossed the border to other world.

He comes out from the usual tree copse and the familiar village scenery could be seen.

Not far from the village are the fields. More than 10 villagers are working on it using the farming tools that Kazura had provided.

“Now then, I still need to return after reaching the house, I can’t transport all the parts at the same time.”

After this, I need to buy another pullcart. While thinking about this, Kazura began to pull the pushcart toward village chief’s house. The villagers who tended the fields cease their work when they saw Kazura.

“Aaaa, Are those the parts for the thing called waterwheel? Are you transporting it to Chief’s house?”

“Yes. But half of the parts are still in my country, so after putting this in the house I need to go back to pick it up.”

“This is only half? So, its size is really big.”

While talking about these things, the villagers and Kazura pulled the pull cart together toward Valetta’s house.

While pulling the pull cart, the villagers were chatting with each other. Kazura didn’t understand why nobody asked about where the country that Kazura will go back to is.



“Welcome back, Kazura-san!”

When Kazura and the others arrived at the house’s front yard, Valetta immediately came out from the house.

To immediately come out when they arrived, it seems that she was on standby for this moment.

“I’m back. This is the waterwheel’s parts, but the remaining half is still at my country. So after unloading this, I will return to get them.”

“I understand. Then we will help unload it.”

Lowering the pull cart to the front, the villagers cooperated in unloading the parts.

Although the parts quantity is quite a lot, as expected, with the help of more than 10 people they finished unloading the parts in several minutes.

“There, done. I need to go back to my country and fetch the remaining parts. We will start assembling the waterwheel in the river when all parts have arrived, so please gather everyone, Valetta-san.”

“I understand. Shall I also called father?”

“Ah, it’s only assembling waterwheel, the remaining villagers here only need to help transporting the parts to the river. If in the meantime the waterwheel assembling isn’t finished, then I will ask for as much help as it is necessary.”

For several days before, the village chief had been asked by Kazura to direct the villagers in digging aqueduct from the river to the village.

The majority of villagers are participated in building it, so the aqueduct will turned out splendidly. If the aqueduct isn’t finished then there is no meaning to install the waterwheel-powered pump.

Because the aqueduct had been scheduled to be completed around this time, even if it still isn’t finished, then with a little time and help, they can completed it on time.

“Then, see you later. Everyone can take a break until I return.”

Kazura said that to everyone and once again he pulls the pullcart toward the passage in the inside of the tree copse.

After collecting the remaining parts that had been left in Japan, Kazura once again returned to the village. The waiting villagers then took the lighter parts, buckets, and the likes, not forgetting the pullcart, to the river,

Near the village's exit, they found the village chief and others digging the aqueduct. It appears that their work progress is just as planned.

Incidentally, Valleta was waiting near the opening of tree copse where Kazura going, so she helped with pulling the pullcart.

“Ow, it looks like that you almost completed it.”

“Yes, the only job left is to dig the aqueduct from this place to the reservoir.

It thanks to these tools called “Shovels”, it was possible to dig easily.”

*(TL: He referred it using Katakana. Does it mean that shovel doesn't exist in the other world?)*

The village chief stops digging the aqueduct while smiling to Kazura, who was pulling the pullcart.

The other villagers are also stop to greet Kazura before continuing their work.

“We had finished digging the water aqueduct in upstream and downstream. According to what Kazura-sama had said, we also built deep channel at the riverside on upstream.”

While listening to the brief report about the work progress from Village chief, it was about the second aqueduct in Kazura plan.

The depth is about 30 cm, the dug wall will be hardened by striking it numerous time. As long as water can flows it will be okay. *(TL: not easily eroded by water)*

Afterward it can be reinforced with stone if necessary.

The water aqueduct will connect the upstream to the reservoir in the village, but before the aqueduct enters the village it is diverted into two branches.

The first aqueduct branch goes toward reservoir in the village, the second aqueduct branch goes toward the river downstream. By installing a wood water gate between the meetings of these two aqueduct, it's possible to reroute accumulated water from reservoir back to the river.

When the reservoir in the village had been filled with water, the water gate will be closed. Then the water drawn by waterwheel upstream will flow to downstream, so the reservoir overflow can be prevented.

By this, the villagers will always have clear water for cooking and drinking, while the water accumulated in the reservoir can be used for irrigating the fields.

“Then we will assembling the waterwheel in the upstream. When Valin-san and others had completed the aqueduct please bring the wood aqueduct that we had built the other day to the river.”

“Acknowledged. To join you soon, we will finish our work quickly.”

Kazura left Village chief and others to do their work. Once again he pulls the pull cart towards the river upstream following the aqueduct.



Kazura and the others arrived at the river. This is the place that he means when he talk to village chief about meeting at the river. It is a channel that was separated 3 meter away from the river. With a length of several meters, it had been reinforced with wood boards. *(TL: the channel is still empty, as it hasn't be connected to the river.)*

It is dug quite deep to let the river water exert sufficient power and the width is also adequate. *(TL: please remember that the waterwheel is the overshot type of noria using buckets.)*

Kazura and the villagers split themselves into groups that consists of several people. He also distributed several sheets of printed instructions about assembling the parts. Then they started to work on their respective task.

The engineering firm director had also delivered a mostly illustrated assembling instruction. It was quite easy to understand the explanation of the steps in assembling the parts. Even though Valetta and the others could not read Japanese, they could

recognize “A-1” or “B-1” number parts in the instructions, so somehow they were able to assemble it.

“Kazura-san, this is inserted here, then the part is connected to this, right?”

“Correct. Be careful with your finger when connecting the parts. Yes, use a wooden hammer. A, Lodurr –san, that part is not connected to that one, but to the part that had this symbol drawing.”

Kazura was checking the parts that the villagers assembled, measuring the width of the waterway, and confirming the location where the support pillar for the waterwheel will be put in place.

“Umm, is the support pillars supposed to be placed here and there? It won't be funny, if the support pillars collapsed because of the vibration. It is indispensable for the support pillar to be firmly rooted to the ground.”

He put a stone as a mark on the place where the support pillar will be erected. Then, Kazura’s and Valetta’s group started to assemble the waterwheel together.

About 1 hour and a half had passed since they began assembling. Their inexperienced work was about 80% finished. Now, everyone is taking a break and drinking water from the river. Then, the village chief and the others arrived while carrying the wood aqueduct and its supports.

Beside the villagers that were building the aqueduct; the mothers and their infants, children and elderly also came.

Everyone in the village apparently came.

... .. maybe there is no one who stayed at home.

“Wow, it’s amazing.”

“Ah, Father. Is the aqueduct finished?”

“Uh huh, the only thing left to do is to connect the waterwheel with the wood aqueduct.”

Despite the heavy workload, because the village chief and the villagers had been tempered by their daily works in the fields, no one had tired looks.

Instead, because they weren't familiar with their works, it were Kazura and his groups that look tired.

*(TL: Remember that Kazura and others didn't familiar with building machinery like a waterwheel.)*

In any case, the aqueduct had been finished, so the waterwheel also had to be finished soon.

“Sorry, the waterwheel’s assembling hasn’t been finished. But it will get finished soon, so can you dig a hole here for the waterwheel support pillar? Also, please install the wood aqueduct that will send the water to the aqueduct.”

“Yes, I understand. Everyone, even if the work is difficult, do your best in assembling the waterwheel. If this is finished then our village won’t need to be troubled by the water shortage anymore.”

The village chief addressed the villagers who were taking break.

“All right! Let’s do it!”

The villagers were shouting loud and start to resume assembling the waterwheel.

Kazura gave the tape measure to village chief so he could measure the depth of the hole. Then, together with Valetta, he started to assemble the waterwheel.



“Good, it’s finished!”

“The installation of the support pillars for the waterwheel is also finished. Then we just need to insert this metal support in here and here, right?”

“Yes, and while you insert it, please treadled it numerous times to harden it, tightly fixed it in place, please.”

20 minutes had passed since the work resumed.

The work is almost finished; the only step left is to install the waterwheel.

Kazura instructed the village chief to prepare the support pillar, so that it will be firmly fixed, the base need to be treadled many times.

“Good. Now, shall we finally connect the waterwheel to its support? Everyone, please help lift the waterwheel.”

Hearing Kazura calls, the villagers that had come to watch simultaneously gathered to help lifting the waterwheel.

Because the waterwheel size was smaller than the number of attending villagers, most of the villagers could not help to lift the waterwheel since there were no room for them. Still, they try to help by cheering with their voice.

“Please place the waterwheel axle at the indentation in the support pillars. The axle must not be too loaded, so put down both of them slowly.”

The axle was made from metal so it can't easily bend even if loaded too much. Still, it is better to be careful when placing the bearing.

The bearing is made from metal, so there is no need to worry about it wearing out.

“Well then, after installing the wood aqueduct that will receive the water, connect the channel to the river. Valin-san, can I ask you to do that?”

“Yes.”

Hearing Kazura instruction, the village chief gathered the villagers to install the aqueduct that will receive the water. Then, they dug connection between the channel with the river upstream and downstream with the shovels.

Because there are height difference between the downstream and the upstream, water from the river didn't enter the channel from there.

There is a need to ensure that the channel had some water depth, so there is a sill made of wood with the depth about 30 cm near the downstream.

Also, to not prevent erosion on the channel's wall, it had been reinforced using wooden boards.

“Don’t connect the channel and the river yet... Hey, everyone! Gather, please! We will start operating the waterwheel!”

Hearing the village chief calls, the villagers who were resting at the riverside and the children who were playing in the distance, started to gather.

When the village chief confirmed that everyone had gathered, the dirt that separate the channel with the river was removed with shovel.

With the barrier removed, the water from river start to enter the channel at once.

Then, the waterwheel tympanums were pushed by the flowing water and the waterwheel began to turn little by little.

“Ah! It began to turn..... Amazing! To raise the water that high!”

Exclaimed Valleta who were standing beside Kazura when she see the bucket that attached to waterwheel tympanum bring water from river and put it at the higher wood aqueduct one after another.

The surroundings villagers also were shouting with joy and start chasing the flowing water at the wood aqueduct.

“Kazura-san, we also will run after it!”

[Wh...? Run? Running to the village from here? How far is it?... Wa... wait a moment! Don’t pull! Are you serious!?!]

Kazura’s hand is forcefully dragged by Valetta. While seeing the back of the villagers who chasing after the water, the village chief was grumbling,

“Hey hey! They didn’t tidy the tools.”

Opposite to what he said, he was smiling with joy. While shaking his head, he put the shovels and hammers inside the pullcart.

# CHAPTER 10

## WASN'T A LIE

---

“Enough... Impossible... Dying...”

Kazura was pulled forcefully by Valetta, running until they reach village. At the village's entrance, near the location where the aqueduct branched into two, he was lying with arms and legs outstretched.

Kazura succumbed while panting with nausea. Meanwhile, the village children who had an overwhelming energy were still pursuing the water and making a ruckus at the village reservoir.

“So... I am sorry Kazura-san. Are you all right?”

The Sparta Girl, Valetta who pulled Kazura forcefully to the village, was surprised when she saw Kazura collapsed. She quickly went back to the mansion to fetch a wooden cup She use it to collect the river water that flowed in the aqueduct and rushed to Kazura.

“Here, water. Please drink it slowly.”

“Th... Thenkye...”

Valetta raised Kazura upper body and supported him with her shoulder, then she brought the wooden cup to Kazura lips so he could drink.

Looking at Kazura, who drank the water while gasping, she smile because of the difference from the usual Kazura.

“Fuu... I'm saved....? What's wrong?”

Seeing Valetta smiling and chuckling, Kazura immediately corrected his posture and put his hand on the ground, while tilting his head.

“Fufu. It's nothing. Leaving that aside, let's return to the house and have lunch.”

Hearing what Valetta had said, Kazura supported his left hand on his knee while extending his right hand.

“A, It’s time already? I see, I will also help prepare it.”

Valetta took Kazura’s hand and helped him stand. Brushing the dirt and sand that stained their clothes, both of them started to walk toward the house.



“I am really sorry. I completely forget to tidy up the tools and the pullcart.”

“No, not at all. It’s okay. It’s something that can be done by just one person.”

Kazura was helping Valetta prepare the table when he noticed that the village chief has returned with the pullcart packed with tools like shovels and the like. He hurriedly went outside and apologized to the village chief.

The pullcart that was left behind could be moved by one person, but there was also numerous other tools and the leftover boards that the village chief had to bring back. It must be a considerably hard task.

“Kazura-san, Father, the meal is prepared.”

While Kazura apologized to village chief, Valetta had finished preparing the meal. She then called both of them from inside the house.

Those two people entered the house and smelled the drifted appetizing aroma that rose up from the steamy pot in the middle of the hearth at the living room.

Inside the pot, the potatoes that were gifted from the neighboring villagers’ harvest, and the acorn-like nuts that Kazura and Valetta collected in the forest the other day, was finely mashed and cooked together with rice.

In addition to that, was the side dish, made from wild herbs that the two also collected in the mountain and Arcadian Bugs, stir fried with a sprinkle of salt, and then put in each person’s plate.

“Oo, this look delicious. Did you catch these Arcadian Bugs?”

“Yes, but only six of them.”

Kazura saw the Arcadian Bugs that had been distributed equally, 2 for each plate. He was feeling relieved when seeing this large amount of food, and then took his usual seat.

He didn't disliked the taste of Arcadian Bug, but as that Beetle Larva shaped bug had the peculiarity taste of a caterpillar inside the mouth, it still caused a feeling that cannot be described.

When Valetta started to serve the rice meal to the two people, a knocking sound could be heard from the door.

“A, Let me see who is it. Father, I leave this to you.”

“Yes.”

Valetta hand over the ladle of the rice meal to village chief and went half running towards the front door.

When Kazura received the rice-meal from the village chief in his bowl, Valetta return in a panicked state.

“Father, it's Nelson-sama's messenger Isaac-san.....”

“Hm, is that so. Kazura-san, I'm sorry, please excuse me or a while.”

When village chief hear Valetta's word, he put down the ladle and immediately went toward the house's entrance.

“Nelson-sama..... Is he the noble that governs this land?”

“Yes, and his messenger has come..... Ano, I'm really sorry but, would you mind going to the inner room until I call again?”

Hearing Valetta's sudden request, Kazura was confused for a moment. But, to the Valetta that request while apologizing he replied,

“A, yes, I understand.”

He left his seat and went to the inner room.

After Valetta made sure that Kazura had gone to the inner room, she put away the pot with rice-meal that was in the hearth, Kazura's share of side-dish and bowl in a different room, before she returned to the entrance again.



“I had expected that the village was also troubled by prolonged drought, but..... There is water in the reservoir also there was some kind of water channel, what had happened in here?”

“The water was accumulated in the reservoir because of the recent fortunate rain, while there was water remained, everyone cooperated in digging the water channel.”

When Valetta had arrived at the entrance, the young man in light leather armor – Isaac – was talking to village chief.

He held sheets of parchment and a cheap piece of charcoal in his hand, a long sword sheathed in his waist and a round shield that was reinforced with bronze in his back.

Isaac height was about 180 cm, his tense muscled body contained no useless fat.

His blond hair was cut short and his good-looking face was eye-catching. He could be called an attractive man.

Tied to a tree that was a little bit further away was his mount, an animal that resembled a horse.

“Is that so..... I see. Regarding the crops for tribute, is it possible to harvest it about 2 months from now?”

“Actually..... Before the rain, most of the crops had already withered. I don't believe the villagers will be able to give the usual tribute of tenth parts. Would you want to tour the fields?”

Hearing the village chief apologetic words, Isaac expression become clouded as if he was going say “as expected” .

“Yes, thank you. Actually, the situation at the other village was also the same. It was so bad that there were people starving..... But I’m glad to see that the condition in this place is not that bad. Do you had enough food to eat?”

Isaac said while looking at the surrounding fields.

In the numerous fields that surrounded the village, a lot of villagers were diligently working the fields, while the children play near them.

There is no pitiful scene of people starving to death that he could see.

“Yes, by gathering the wild herb in the mountain we can somehow stay alive and fed. Although we no longer worry about the water situation, we can’t expect a harvest in 2 months. But I think that we can harvest the beans as usual in 4 months. Until then, we expect to start planting another quick growing plant for the village food needs.”

“I see, it nice to know it..... Oh yeah, something smell nice in there. Is that the meal?”

While Issac writing something in the parchment on his hand, his nose twitched because of drifting scent from inside the house.

“E? A, yes. It just cooked a moment ago. After this we will eat and.....”

“Fumu, Is it like that? Excuse me a little.”

Isaac said that and then pushed aside village chief and Valetta who was standing at the entrance. He entered the living room in a rude manner.

The village chief was still dazed by Isaac who enter without permission, while Valetta still had her composure.

Isaac, who arrived at the living room, take a look at the side dish of stir-fried wild herb and Arcadian Bug on the plate, said ‘I see’ and nodded.

“This is..... Arcadian Bug isn’t it? This reminds me, it can be caught in the mountain around here.”

“Yes, not so many can be caught lately, but because it is nutritious, somehow, we can live with it.”

This is the first time Valetta spoke her words.

To the Valetta that forced her smile, Isaac who was showing his sympathy expression said, "Is that so.....?"

"I'm sorry to enter the house without permission. Actually there is other villages that reported a small harvest. There also similar event that were coming into the light several days ago....."

In short, because of the possibility of manipulating the harvest report so that the tribute could be decreased as much as possible, the Noble side was highly concerned about this, even more so in the time of famine like this.

"Such thing is..... We were grateful that Nelson-sama always worried our livelihood. For someone to betray him is....."

Valetta said it as if it was a fact with a sorrowful countenance.

"I am sorry for suspecting you. Please don't take offense for it."

Isaac apologized while slightly bowing.

The village chief panicked and replied to the bowing Isaac.

"No no, Isaac-san only performed his duties. Please lift your head."

Hearing that, Isaac lifted his head and thanked Valetta and the village chief.

"Then, let's start the touring of the village with haste. Valin-san, accompany me please."

"I understand."

Seeing that Isaac left the house with village chief accompanying him, Valetta breathed a little in relief and went to the room where Kazura was waiting.

“Hmm... A noble’s messenger huh? I like to see what kind of appearance he has.”

Kazura was waiting in the inner room, just like what Valetta had requested, and was just obediently lying in the room.

Listening about the noble Nelson's messenger, he was interested in what kind of appearance he had but he can't refuse Valetta's request.

After all, even until this day, Kazura was wearing casual clothes from Japan, like the T-Shirt that had a large print of: “HUNGRY!?” he wore today. If that Nelson's messenger guy Isaac saw him, Kazura certainly would be considered a suspicious person.

Valetta also must be worried about this.

“Kazura-san, I’m sorry I kept you waiting. You can come out now.”

While indulging in pensive slouching, Valetta called Kazura.

“The Messenger had went home?”

“No, he is now touring the fields with father. So, until my father return then.....”

“A, it’s okay. I won’t make any sound...”

Kazura replied with a smile to the apologetic Valetta.

To Kazura’s smile, Valetta was also relieved and smiled back while thanking him.

“Then, shall we eat? Although I’m sorry for father, the food is tastier when it is warm.”

Because the village chief was still touring the fields and the village, he won’t be able to come back for a while.

“Is that so, shall we eat then?”

Kazura said while getting himself up, and together with Valetta, went to the living room.

At that time, Valin and Issac were touring the village and the fields.

The villagers that working at the field, stole a glance here and there at those two people. They ploughing the field with hoes, and manually uprooted the weeds that grew around the budding vegetables.

No one carried the new farming tools that Kazura had granted to them.

“Fumu, the sprout are growing well. Because he reservoir is full and thanks to the water channel's irrigation, the drought isn't influencing the crops too much.”

“Yes. It's all thanks to everyone's hard works.”

Hearing village chief, Isaac traced the aqueduct with his eyes. To make this intricate water channel through the village, he can't imagine how much hardship that the villagers endured while building it. A deep respect burst out from his heart.

The resident of this village was less than 100 people, so the number of people who can be assigned to dig the water channel was an even smaller. When he saw the situation of food, practically nonexistent, in the village chief house, he couldn't imagine how this level of public engineering works was possible.

Well, the truth is, it was all possible because of the large amount of food and tools that Kazura brought. That made the work progress smoothly. But Isaac had no way of knowing this fact.

“Everyone, really do their best..... Then, on the matter of the crops tribute at the next 2 months, after seeing that the prospect for harvests is grim, I think that the tribute will have to be timber, like the previous time.”

Isaac, that observing the aqueduct, changed his topic to the taxation issue.

Even though his worries about water shortage had gone after charmed by the aqueduct, the crops would not grow instantly.

Isaac judged that the entire village had severe food shortage from what he saw at the village chief's house, so he decided that the tax this time was to be changed from crops into timber.

“Because it’s seems impossible to provide the timber amount like before, how about we change the amount of timber to 8 tenths of the previous tribute?”

“I understand. This time, the tribute amount will be only 8 tenths from the previous tribute amount. I will definitely accept it.”

Isaac heard the village chief’s answer and smiled.

“Then, I will come back in 1 month later to confirm the situation. Though, it might be difficult in the future, I hope for the best cooperation from everyone in this village.”

Isaac said it while firmly shake his hand with village chief.

# CHAPTER 11

## NOBLE AND HONOR STUDENT

---

In the middle of a room that was dimly illuminated by candles, a man in his prime age with neat and short brown hair was facing a large work desk and reading the report that was written on the parchment in his hand.

Reading the report, His expression became stern. One can predict that the content was inauspicious.

On the top of the desk was a stack of parchment similar to what the man held on his hand and on the side of that stack was a quill pen that was put inside a small ceramic vessel that contained black ink.

In Japanese term, the room size was 16 tatamis wide. It only furnished with minimal furniture. A desk, a chair, a shelf and a large rug from stitched animal pelt. Not one expensive articles could be seen.

*(1 Tatami Wide is equal to 0.604997277512 square meter, 16 tatami = ~9,7 square meter. Quite wide.)*

When the man was pondering the report, a knocking sound can be heard from the door.

“This is Isaac. I just returned from Grisea Village.”

“Enter.”

The man put down the parchment in his hand, while Isaac, that held a parchment in his right hand, asked permission and entered the room. Isaac then presented his parchment to the man.

“Nelson-sama, about the state of Grisea Village, the situation that Nelson-sama worried for did not happened. On the contrary, by building water channel in the village, there is no longer any need to worry about water.”

“..... what do you say?”

The man that read the report ---- Nelson --- raised his face to Isaac direction and skim he report on the parchment that he received.

Nelson had a puzzled expression when reading it. Isaac wondered if something was wrong and made a slight movement while still standing upright.

“According to this the water channel had water flowing inside it, is that true?”

“Yes. With certainty, there is water flowing in it. The water channel is connected to a reservoir, and the reservoir is half full with water.”

“Impossible.”



Hearing Isaac answer, Nelson changed his glance from the parchment to Isaac.

Receiving this sharp glance, even if he doesn't think that he had done something wrong, Isaac back was wet with cold sweat.

"Ho-however, It had been confirmed with my own eyes, so it can't be possibly wrong and....."

"Isaac, do you know what is the distance of that village from the river? Also do you know about the terrain surrounding that river?"

"..... No, I ask for your forgiveness."

"..... is that so?"

Nelson stood up and pulled out two large parchments from the shelf on the wall.

"Let see. Why it is impossible for the water to flow in the water channel? Let me explain. It is good to start memorizing the geography."

Nelson tapped the shoulder of Isaac who hung his head and then he spreaded out the two parchments.

Drawn on the first sheet was the map of Grisea Village area that he governed. The second one was a map of an area that was a little farther from the village. The aqueduct in the village and the point where it was predicted to be connected to the river was also drawn.

"Listen, first of all the distance of Grisea Village to the river, for an adult it will take fourth Koku (about 30 minutes) to walk there. In addition, because of the prolonged drought there is little food, the able body man was diminished because of the previous war so the manpower was lacking. There almost no bronze tools in the village."

*(TL note: Koku is a Chinese derived time unit. It's about 2 hour long.)*

Nelson confirmed with Isaac if he understood until this point. His answer was positive, so Nelson continued his explanation.

"Although it wasn't stated in the report, when did the rain fell, but you had visit the Grisea village about..... 1 month ago. Sometime after that, the rain fell and then they

desperately build water channel? Well it's not a story that I don't understand. However....."

When Nelson said that, he pointed his finger at the river that was drawn on the map.

"If the water surface in this river and this water channel had the same attitude that is. Unfortunately, this water surface in this river is too low for it to flow to the water channel. Even if you put the water channel further at the upstream, the upstream river was distant from the village and there were many hills between them."

"Wha.....? Then that water, where does it come from.....?"

Hearing Nelson's explanation, Isaac looked over the map and groaned.

Isaac had personally seen the water flowing in the water channel with his own eyes, so it was a fact. He had thought that it was certain that the water channel was dug to the river.

But that river cannot flow to the water channel.

As far as can be seen on the map, there were no other water sources near the village, where the water come from, he really doesn't had the slightest idea.

For water channel flow to cut through the hill or detour around the big hill was impossible if you realistically considered the available time or manpower.

"That's what I still don't understand..... Well, If we investigate the water channel then I will understand."

"That's right, then tomorrow once again I will go to Grisea Village."

To Isaac that was in high spirit, Nelson shook his head.

"You should do your other tasks. Moreover, the availability of water at Grisea Village is not a bad news, so, now we will just pend the matter of where are the water sources for another time. Even if we go to Grisea Village now, it will take a full day. We don't have time for conducting another investigation."

"..... Yes. I ask for your forgiveness."

Isaac dropped his shoulders. Because of his lack of attention, another cause of concern appeared in Nelson's domain.

When Nelson saw Isaac's expression, he once again lightly tapped Isaac shoulder to ease his tension.

"Do not worry so much. The number of your visit to Grisea Village can still be counted with one hand. Besides, it's not a bad news. Rather it was good one. You can understand the local geography now. Isn't this considered a good ending?"

"But, even if this time all ends well, when I think that because of my mistake something that cannot be undone happened, then...."

Isaac get further discouraged, so Nelson sighed in disappointment and changed the conversation topic.

"By the way, how is Rize recently? Do you both get along well?"

"Eh!? N-No, nothing important happening, Sir!"

Hearing that sudden question, Issac become flustered and hurriedly answered.

Seeing that Isaac's response, Nelson was sighing exaggeratedly.

"Hear me Isaac, you can't turn my daughter's face with this. Although I don't know what her preference in men is, I am certain it is a person who can attack and seize the fort at the same time."

"..... Nelson-sama's daughter, ojou-sama is nicknamed Arcadian's Shield. I think her fort is nothing less than impregnable stronghold."

"*Wahahaha*. What a wise choice of words! Surely that girl fort is worthy of that moniker!"

To the Nelson that was laughing hard, Isaac can only said,

"No, That is not joke, but the truth...."

And drop his shoulders once again.

On the other hand, at the same time, in the residence of the Grisea Village 's chief, Valin. Surrounding the hearth, with firewood crackling under the flame, was Kazura, Valetta, and Valin. The three of them was talking about the crops and the taxation.

“I see. So, every two or three months, you send tribute of crops as tax. Does the Noble trade it with other areas to change it into money?”

“Yes, because that money was for the tribute to the Royal Family, if the tax are not collected, then he will get reprimand from the Royal Family. But if you receive permission from the Royal Family, it's possible to pay the tribute with crops or other goods directly instead of money.”

“*Fumufumu*. Valetta-san is knowledgeable. I admire you.”

Hearing Kazura compliment, Valetta face became a little blushed, she then smiled.

“Father has told me various things. Since I'm a village chief's daughter, if I don't have education to some extent, I can't guide the villagers.”

“Yes, even if she's my daughter, Valetta is a very smart girl. Even if she came from a small village like this one, she could served under the the nobles like Nelson-sama. So, I think that i was better for her to had a proper education, even if it was only for little, however ...”

Hearing Valin's word, Valetta turned her face to him and smiled sweetly.

“Uun, no. I like this village so I don't want to leave it. Moreover, if I left, this house will immediately be covered with dust. After one month, father will be buried under masses of dusts.”

“Wait a minute, Valetta. What cruel words. No matter how you see it, Father can clean the house too.”

Valin said this while gazing at Valetta with a warm eyes.

Maybe, Valetta worried if Valin living alone in this house.

Seeing this two person, Kazura's heart becoming warmer and he thought "To had such strong filial love, she was a devoted daughter."

"So then err... The tax for this time is 8 tenths of the previous tribute, right?"

"Yes. It was Isaac's instruction yesterday. The proper tribute was in crops, however, the potato in the fields have not full-grown. Also, the fields for growing the beans for the tribute were repurposed for the planting of quick growing plant that the village will use as food."

Kazura nodded and understand a little why the tribute changed into timber.

Remembering the lumbering work progress when they built the aqueduct, there will be no problem for timber this time.

He didn't know how much timber was needed for the previous tribute, but with the Axes and Saw he had brought, it surely would not become a problematic task.

"Have you ever pay taxes more than the instructed amount?"

To Kazura's question, Valetta nod.

"Yes. Although I don't know about the other village, in case that the harvest of crops is above expectation, or in case we had gathered a large number of fire wood, then after selling it to the city, part of the money could be collected as an addition for the tribute."

"Ee? Why?"

"Nelson-sama decide the taxes while properly thinking about our livelihood, so if there is some trouble in the village he could actively grant assistance. But this current famine, as expected, it looks like it is impossible."

"Oo, he sounds like a nice Lord."

Kazura nod and feel respect to Nelson when he heard Valetta's answer.

If he had not taken his position as a considerable good governor, then Nelson back wouldn't need to be burdened.

It doesn't mean that everyone would repay the favor for his kindness, there are, after all, villages that falsify the harvest report for their own comfort, or so what Kazura had heard from Valin at the dinner.

If you are too kind, then they become spoiled. If you are too strict, then they would rebelled.

In this world too, government was something complicated.

“Therefore, like now, the time when tax revenue keeps decreasing, we somehow want to pay more to Nelson-sama. Surely Nelson-sama has difficulties paying the taxes to Royal Family.”

“I see..... So, not only you want to give tribute of the requested timber, if possible you also wanted to give crops for the tribute. Then, at this moment, how many fields that was planted with potatoes?”

“The potatoes fields are only 2 tenths since the other fields completely withered because of the drought.”

“2 Tenths, huh? Hmm....”

Nelson's territory of Grisea Village can be considered an Honor Student, because it somehow want to pay the tax in larger amount than necessary. (This is the first time Kazura heard the name of the village from Valin.)

“(There is no time to increase the number of potato seedlings now, but maybe we can increase the quality of the potato?)”

Though it was easier to bring a large amount of crops from Japan, but this world food had great difference in taste and shape. If there was suddenly there a large quantity of new variety of crops in the tribute, it would be highly suspicious.

Kazura thought that, for now, there is no need to worry about the timber, so let's concentrate in growing the crops as much as possible so it can be used as a tax tribute.

“Ano, can I inspect the potato fields tomorrow? I want to see the condition of the remaining potatoes.”

“Oh, you want to inspect? Thank you very much.”

“E? Y, Yes. For the time being, I will only look....”

Wondering why Valin suddenly bowed and thanked him, Kazura was puzzled in his heart.

“Then, do you want to go to sleep? The sun had set for some time.”

“Ah, is that so? Should I sleep then?”

By Valetta’s voice, the discussion of that night was over. The three of them will visit the fields tomorrow.

# CHAPTER 12

## FIELD AND GOD

---

On the next morning, Kazura was lead by Valetta and Valin to the surviving potato fields.

Those are the potatoes that the villagers put great effort on and somehow they survived the drought. The green leaves were spread wide, the vine were slithering. The plants looked very healthy.

“Oh, if it’s this green then it’s really healthy.”

“Yes. It all thanks to the aqueduct. With so much water, it no longer succumbed to the drought.”

While Kazura and the others were inspecting the fields, the villagers that were tending the field came to greet them. They were pulling weeds between the gaps of potatoes leaves or transporting the drawn water from reservoir.

Beside the fields was the aqueduct that goes to the reservoir, but no water was flowing in it now since the reservoir almost filled with water.

From the looks of the villagers that take turn in working, it seems like that the entire village cooperated in tending the fields.

“This potato, is it about this big when it harvested?”

“Ummmm, That size can be called big. From 1 seedling we can only harvest about 5 piece of this.”

While saying these words, Valetta made a small circle with her hand.

The circle had the same size of an M-size egg that was sold in Japan’s Supermarket, it was a somewhat smallish potato.

A yield of 5 pieces per one seedling was in no way would be sufficient..

“What kind of fertilizer do you use?”

“Uumm... what is for-tea-lay-sir?”

“.....Eh?”

What did she said? Seeing Valetta’s confused expression, Kazura was immediately petrified. He was pulled back from his thoughts. This is another world so he might had given a wrong name or terminology.

“Eerrrr, It was something that you mix with the soil to give nourishment to the crop. You don’t had something that you scatter on the field?”

“Ah, the rite for abundant harvest. For asking Gre.... God to grant an abundant harvest, after we sow the crops’ seeds, we scattered the fine crushed Kafcu bone, that we had hunted in the mountain, in the field.”

“..... Is there anything else that is scattered?”

“Uummm.... Nothing else..... A, ano, perhaps it wasn't supposed to be bone, but meat that should be offered? It was a custom since olden days to scatter the bone, but as expected, rather than bone..... meat is..... better....., is..... it.....?”

Apparently, this village had no concept of fertilizer in farming.

Although some form of fertilizer was scattered as a sort of rite, their purpose was not to increase the soil’s nutrient, so the villagers didn’t scatter a large amount of it.

Also, even if Kazura had heard it, he doesn’t bother about God’s preference.

“Let’s leave the God’s preference of animal bone or meat aside for now. To make the crops healthier it’s indispensable for the soil to also be healthy.”

“The soil?”

Hearing Kazura’s words, Valetta bend her head with slightly doubtful.

But, Valetta thought that the crops could grow to harvest all thanks to God’s blessing and grace.

“Yes, for that reason in the middle of forest was a humus.... Something that looks like soil from rotting fallen leaves or food scraps that was mixed with the soil, that then will be mixed with the soil in the field.”

“Ano..... To mix rotting things to the field, won't God wouldn't become mad?”

Valetta asked with puzzled expression after hearing Kazura's explanation.

The villagers considered that the act of mixing something with the soil had the meaning of offering something to the God.

“Ah, It will be all right. On the contrary, I think that God will be delighted as the soil become healthier. The God will use them to make the soil healthier.”

Hearing Kazura's words, Valetta and Valin somehow could understand.

Although the idea about the crops growing all thanks to God was not dismissed anyhow, since the thought of “All thanks to God” was held since a long time. If suddenly they were told “If the soil doesn't healthy then the crops cannot be healthy” , they would not understand.

For the time being, he decided to use the nuance of "God use the humus to bless the field".

“So, it's important to collect the humus in the forest but.....”

“I understand. The people of the village will gather it. Everyone, let's us gather something that is called humus.”

Hearing Valin's words, the villager that was working in the field called the others.

The other villager then stopped their work and after listening to what the village's chief had said, they ran to call the other villagers.

“Then, I will go to call the other villagers. Valetta go and fetch the pullcart.”

“Un.” (TL: Un [ うん ] means yes)

“Ah, I will also fetch it. Let's go together.”

Thus, the majority of the villagers were involved in gathering the humus.



After that, 20 minutes had passed.

The villagers that had gathered in the forest's entrance threw their gazes at Kazura with a lot of expectation. The nearby soil was dug up with shovels.

When the dug up soil were taken away, although somewhat dried up, very ordinary leaf molds could be seen.

“This is called humus. Please collect a lot of this and mix it with the soil on the fields. If you do so, then the God will use the humus to make the field's soil healthier.”

The gathered villagers saw the humus in Kazura's hand.

“So it was like that.”

“If Kazura-sama said that, then it's not wrong.”

The villagers' express their admiration with words like that.

“Then everyone, would you please piled up the humus into the pullcart? For this time, we will use 1 full pullcart for worth of humus for 1 field.”

Hearing Kazuras instruction, the villagers simultaneously began to dig the nearby soil with the shovels in their hand.

The forest soil, which comes from accumulated leaf litters for unknown many years, was soft; if you only need to dig up the superficial layer then it was easy to gather the humus.

“Well then..... Valetta-san, can I have your time for a while?”

“Ah, yes. Is there a problem?”

Kazura stop his work and called up Valetta who was digging the humus beside him.

“I will return to my country to get another pullcart and the fertilizer for the fields. That’s why I want to ask Valetta-san and Valin-san to keep supervising the work in the mean time.”

“A, Yes. I understand. I will convey it to my father.”

“Thank you.”

After saying that, Kazura leave the forest and went back to Japan.



“Ne, ne, Colts, like I thought, this is bad. Didn’t everyone firmly said to absolutely not follow him, right.....?”

“It’s all right. Besides, with this distance, that Nii-chan won’t noticed.”

Kazura was walking to the tree copse that led to Japan; 50 meters behind him were 2 children who hidden themselves behind tree to tree while stalking Kazura.

The children was about 5 to 6 years old, the boy who called Colts had eyes that was shining with curiosity, and the other child was a timid girl who pulled his sleeve to stop him.

“B-but, if Kazura found out.....”

“That’s why I said it will be all right..... Ah, he enter the tree copse!”

Colts saw the tree copse that Kazura entered, after losing sight of him, Colts hurriedly entered behind him.

Seeing Colts begin to run, the girl at first was hesitant, but then she at once was run, following him.

“What? He’s not here?”

Although Colts immediately followed and entered the tree copse that Kazura entered, once he was inside, he couldn’t see Kazura’s anywhere.

Even if it was called a tree copse, the tree was not that dense. It was strange that Kazura, who just walked there a moment ago, had disappeared without a trace.

“Look, just like what I had said, Kazura-sama is Graysior-sama. If that was not true then you can still see him.”

The girl, who followed Colts, was feeling relieved and then said that to the boy, who was still looking for the missing Kazura. He look at her with an expression of disbelief, but it was true that Kazura had definitely disappeared.

“Is that so? But I can only see him as an ordinary Nii-chan... Myra don't you also think like that?”

“*Mou*, you still talking like that? Look, let's us just return to where everyone else is.”

*(TL: Mou. An interjection to express someone exasperation. If a girl use that to you, you better listen.)*

The girl, who was called Myra, took Colts' hand, who was still looking at the inside of the tree copse while grumbling. She then pulled him toward the forest where the villagers were gathering the humus.



Meanwhile, Kazura, who didn't noticed the children that stalked him, as usual come out from the tree copse and arrived at a stone paved passage.

Then while asking permission from the unchanging crumbled skeleton corpse at the passage, he crossed over to Japan.

“Then, should I go to Home Center again? As it will be a larger transaction than before.”

As usual, Kazura boarded his car, the he drove to the Home Center when he had bought the farming tools previously.

He looked at Japan's scenery along the way, it was different from the another world's scenery he just came from several minutes ago. The fields that grew vegetables can be seen spreading out to all direction without any problem.

The car passed that relaxing scenery for about 10 minutes until it arrived at the Home Center. Kazura then gone to Gardening Corner inside the store and then stopped in front of huge pile of fertilizer bags.

“Umm, there is a lot of different fertilizer type. Which kind should I buy?”

In front of fertilizers that were categorized by its purposes, Kazura folded his arm and worried about which kind of fertilizer would be a good choice.

Then he inspect the description that was written in each bag.

“If only they write ‘It’s for other world’s crops’ it would be nice..... I wonder if this fertilizer is for potatoes.”

While Kazura was mumbling and loitering by himself, an employee, that had seen him, approached him.

“Are you looking for something, Sir?”

“Yeah, I looking for a fertilizer for potatoes. Which kind would you recommended?”

“Ah, then this type is good, Sir. Although it smells bad.”

The employee guided Kazura to bags tin which ‘Manure’ was written in it.

It sure had a peculiar smell but the fertilizer's information box said that it can be used for potatoes.

“Do you want to use the fertilizer for Potato ,Sir?”

“Well...Something like that.”

That small potato that was eaten in that village had different taste than Potato. But a tuber is still a tuber, so he thought that there will be no big difference between them.

“Then, even if this was manure it’s safe to scatter it. Also,.....”

“*fumufumu*..... Then, I'd like to buy the fertilizer that you just explained.”

Kazura heard the employee's explanation about this and that on raising Potato, so he more or less, had some understanding about the fertilizer that he wanted to buy.

"Ah, yes, thank you very much. Do you want take one bag?"

"No, I like to buy everything that is in here."

"..... Eh?"

"I wonder how many kg all this will be..."

Kazura was mumbling while gazing at the fertilizers and walked away. The employee that just heard 'I will buy everything' was still frozen in place.

"Wa-wait a moment Sir!"

The employee was half-running to Kazura. Kazura wait for a minute until the employee with "Manager" written on his chest reach Kazura's place.

"Sir Customer , I think that I heard you want to bought every fertilizer in the store, but..."

"Yes. Everything, please. Also do you have a folding pullcart? I wonder where do you put it."

"Uumm, even if you intend to buy everything Sir, the manure is about 400 kg..... If it is for Potato, then for a 100 tsubo field then 30kg manure is enough."

*(TL: 1 Tsubo is 3.31 squaremeter. So 100 tsubo is about 331 square meter or 0,331 hectare. What acre? Please, I'm a metric person, so sorry never heard of it..)*

Hearing '400kg' from the Senior Staff, Kazura groaned.

The Manager thought that just like what he expected, the customer made a mistake in the amount he needed, but that expectation was terribly wrong.

"I'm sorry, I want to rent this shop's truck. If possible, I also want a help for loading and unloading the manure."

The Manager flinched for a moment after hearing Kazura's word, if he really intent to buy then it can't be helped.

The other employees that stood near them were in deep amazement before they started to calculate the total amount of fertilizer, while Kazura was led into the place where they displayed the Pullcart.

# CHAPTER 13

## FOR THE SAKE OF FUTURE

---

“Oh, this is convenient. Well, since it’s expensive.”

Kazura purchased a large amount of fertilizer at Home Center. By renting a truck to make several round trips between his Mansion and Home Center, the fertilizers had been completely transported. He also bought a folding pullcart.

*(TL For the reader who forgets; Home Center was Japanese term for large store that sell hardware and DIY kits. Kazura get Pullcart upgrade after 9 chapters.)*

The newly brought pullcart had maximum payload of 350 kg, with elegant efficient folding function. Of course, the tire was anti-puncture tire.

He remembered the roadside storehouse where he arbitrary ‘bought’ his previous 300,000 yen pullcart. He had seen that the owner then bought a new folding pullcart. He thought it was nice, so he decided to purchase the same model for his Pullcart No2.

By the way, when he passed the storehouse the other day he found a paper that was written with “Take the vegetables as you wish” , so he inserted a sticker, “I took 2 tomatoes. It was delicious.” Today Kazura’s lunch was served with 2 giant tomatoes, he was gratefully eating it.

Deep red fully ripe tomatoes, as expected from Professional Farmer’s skill, the fruit was sweet and delicious.

“Now then, for the time being let’s just load 300kg..... I wonder if the Tatami would be okay?”

While checking the condition of the tatami, Kazura loaded, one by one, with the fertilizer from the huge mound just outside the foyer in the pullcart.

Kazura had expected that the Tatami would be a little dented due to the weight, but somehow, it wasn't.

“This tatami must be very strong.”

Kazura was puzzled inside his head but he just accepted this as something he couldn't fully comprehend. And so, he pulled the pullcart and crossed the border to other world.

“As always, please excuse me. Oh yes, please accept this.”

En route as always Kazura passed while offering his apology to the lying skeleton corpse in the hallway. Not forgetting to offer him one cup of sake.





When Kazura returned to the forest, the humus that was collected by villagers from here and there had turned into a huge pile.

The people that were collecting the humus before had divided themselves into two halves: the group who kept collecting the humus in the forest and the group who mixed the humus with the soil in the field.

“Welcome back, Kazura-san. Is that the fertilizer?”

Valetta pulled her pullcart while arrived at the place where Kazura rested his pullcart.

Apparently, Valetta’s pullcart were used to repeatedly transport the humus from the forest to the fields.

“Yes, this will be scattered at the field similar with the humus. It's a little smelly though.”

“Certainly, it has unusual smell.”

Valetta approached the fertilizer-packed pullcart and traced the ‘Manure’ character in the vinyl bag with her finger.

“How do you read these?”

“It is written "manure". In my country, it was manufactured from the droppings of a bird that we call Chicken.”

“Well, because there is still a lot that was left in my country, I need to return there again..... Is something wrong?”

Valetta who was stiffened in front of the manure for some reason, answered Kazura.

“Ah... No.... Scatter this on the field, right?”

“That’s right.”

“This is a bird’s droppings, right?”

“Yes.”

Hearing Kazuras answer, Valetta’s expression become puzzled while alternating her gaze between Kazura and the manure.

Looking at Valetta’s expression, Kazura remembered that this act had the equivalent meaning of offering bird’s dropping to God, so there might be some reluctance for it, that's why he made a follow up remark.

“Don’t worry about it, it will be fine. Just like humus, God will use anything that can make the field healthier, even if it is bird’s droppings.”

“Is..... that so?..... Thank you very much for everything.”

For some reason, Valetta was thanking with apologetic tone.

“No need, it’s how I express my thanks to the village for accepting me.”

With that said, Kazura entrusted the fertilizer to Valetta and went back once again to Japan.



“This is the last field, right?”

“Yes, this is the last.”

It was about the time when the sun concealed itself behind the mountains that all the remaining potato fields were finished being scattered with the humus, that the villagers had gathered, and the fertilizer, that Kazura had brought from Japan.

There are still fertilizer left in the pullcart, but it will be scattered on the other fields tomorrow.

“But, I think it wasn't enough. Maybe I need to come back to my country.”

“Oh, for that, I thank you..... However, this fertilizer is really stinky.”

Hearing what Valin said, Kazura, who had transported and scattered the fertilizer, smelled his hand and clothes. It seems that the fertilizer scent had ingrained deeply in his cloth and body.

The surrounding villagers also grimaced after sniffing their own scent.

“This is certainly stinky.”

“Yes, I wonder if the stink will gone after wiping it with hot water before dinner....? Well, if that happens, so be it.”

“I will head to home first to boil the water.”

Following Valetta, several other villagers were also heading to their homes.

“Ah, everyone please wait a moment.”

Kazura called the villagers that were going back, then he open a cardboard box that was piled on one corner of the pullcart.

“Actually, I had prepared a nice item for this kind of situation. Every family will receive 2 pieces, so please take it. Yes, here, for you....”

“Wah! Nice scent.....”

Kazura gave a small box that contains a rectangular object to a village girl, who was unintentionally smiled because of the sweet scent that came from it.

The other villagers that received it from Kazura were also voicing their compliment regarding the amiable scent.

“Ano, Kazura-san, what is this used for?”

Valetta, who also receive the same thing from Kazura, inquire while looking at the letters on the box.

“Eerr, this is called soap. It is something that is used for cleaning the body or clothes. It smelled better than just washing with plain water.”

“Eh? Soap? This is soap!?”

Yes, the identity of the thing that Kazura brought was soap.

While he bought the fertilizer, he can't stand its strong smell. When he thought that the smell will linger in the cloth and body after scattering them on the fields, he made preparation. Just like what he had thought, the smell did loiter around, so to make a preparation for this was a correct decision.

"Ah, so you know it. In that case, does everyone understand how to use it?"

When Kazura looking around waiting for the answer to his question, only a few people nodded their head, while most of the villagers tilted their head in confusion.

Apparently, although 'Soap' existed in this world, it was not a common thing.

"A, Ano, I had seen soap in the town before, but it wasn't this hard. It was more soft and \*guniguni\*squishy\*. Also, I never seen soap that smell this nice before." (Valetta)

*(TL: Guniguni = is a sound effect of something soft and squish)*

"Eh? Really?" (Kazura)

"I also have never seen a soap that had this nice smell..... Besides, because the soap was quite expensive, farmer like us normally don't use it."

Valetta and Valin said while looking at the mysterious soap that Kazura brought.

Maybe, the soap in this world might have different manufacturing method and materials from what Kazura know.

If he went back to Japan again, he will investigate about soap's manufacturing.

"Fumu..... Then, please give explanation about how to use the soap to everyone."

That was Kazura had said. So, in front of everyone, an explanation of how to use soap had begun.

While Kazura was explaining to everyone, it seemed that Valetta and Valin was troubled and talked about something for a bit, but they soon seemed to settle things and started distributing the soap to the villagers on behalf of Kazura who was still in the middle of explanation.

“So then, please follow the usage instruction. Also, it may have a nice scent but don’t chew on it, all right?”

The villagers, who received the soap from Kazura, expressed their thanks to him before returning to their own houses.

Kazura’s group also went to Valetta’s residence after loading the left over fertilizer to the pullcarts.



When Kazura’s group arrived at the residence, they will took turns to clean their body and clothes with a bucket of hot water and soap that was carried to the yard.

Kazura, that had been persuaded by the two to go ahead and clean himself, entered the yard with a bucket and his change of clothes inside a travelling bag he was holding in his hand. At this point, it was still pleasant, but he troubled about what he should do with the clothes. Since there was no people watching, he just put on his birthday suit and start washing.

“Wah.... Like usual, soap is nice. It’s different from just wiping the body with hot water.”

Kazura pleasantly sighed, while covering his body in soap bubbles.

Until now, his body was wiped with a cloth and hot water. Although it was not something that he felt badly for, to have the idea of bringing soap along was something he was glad about from the bottom of his heart.

“Thanks to the waterwheel there is no need to worry about water, so it might be nice to have something like a public bath. I need to consult with those two later.”

Kazura was thinking along these lines. He was finishing his body wash while humming a tune. Using the water in the bucket he completely cleaned the soap from his body. Then he wore the clothes cheerfully.

“Then, I will take my turn.” (Va)

“Yea.” (Pops)

“Yes, take your time.” (Kaz)

Valetta then left to the yard so she could wash herself, Kazura then immediately consulted with Valin about the public bath.

“Valin-san, there is something that I need to consult to you.....”

“Hm? ..... Ah, I understand. Valetta will not raise any objection. Feel free to do it.”

“Eh?”

Kazura is puzzled by the affirmative consent by the nodding Valin.

“Even though she is my daughter, she can be called beautiful. We are indebted to Kazura-san, so I will yield about this. Feel free to peek at her body.”

“Wai-, What are you talking about!?”

Kazura give a loud tsukkomi to Valin who abruptly gave his permission for peeking.

“Dear me, this is not a consultation for permission to peeking?”

“Where in the world will be a man who ask the parent for a permission to peek at their bathing daughter!?”

Kazura was vehemently rebutting Valin who played dumb for spouting such talk before.

“*Wahahahaha*, That was that. Then, jokes aside, what kind of issue that you'd like to consult about?”

“Jo-, so it just a joke huh?.....”

Although Kazura, who had noticed that we was just being teased, had his feeling been awfully drained. Regardless, he still began to talk about the public bath that he though before.

“Err, about that, since there is no trouble to draw the water for the aqueduct in the village, then that water could be utilized in a public bath for the village..... I wonder if we can built a large bathtub that can be used by everyone.”

“If it’s a bathtub, then it means something that can hold a large amount of hot water?”

“Yes. Could something big like that be manufactured in this village?”

“.....Hrm.”

Valin groaned while folding his arms after hearing Kazura’s proposal. It seems he was thinking about something.

Kazura wonder if there was a problem when he saw that Valin had become silent and waited for his answer. After a while, Valin opened his eyes and apologized.

“If something like a public bath is built in the village, everyone would be very joyful. However, something like bathtub is something of luxury for nobles. That’s why we in the village can’t just built it arbitrary without permission.....”

“Ah..... I see.....”

Kazura got the general understanding about what Valin had said.

Perhaps, if there are luxurious establishment in the village that can draw attention, the local feudal lord Nelson may turn his attention toward this village.

Although until now the food support from Kazura was something good, establishing a public bath was something very conspicuous and might cause trouble.

After thinking about that, Kazura noticed one serious problem.

“Huh? So that means, installing the waterwheel was something bad, right?”

Yes. The waterwheel.

That thing was something that might not even exist in this world.

In that case, when its existence is exposed, then Valin as the village's chief will inevitably be questioned.

Even if the waterwheel was a tool that already existed in this world, certainly they would inquire about its origin.

"That's true. But, if that waterwheel didn't exist then the village's fields might be completely destroyed. For that we are really grateful to Kazura-san."

"No need for that. But, if Nelson know about the waterwheel then....."

"I think that it might be safe. Issac-san that inspect the village's condition the other day, didn't make deep inquiries about the aqueduct."

"Really.....? Hmmm."

That day, a person who was called Isaac came to inspect the village's condition, so he might not see the connection between the village and the river.

From Valin's story, that day's inspection somehow finished without any trouble, but the feudal lord Nelson, who will receive the information, might become suspicious. The existence of waterwheel might be exposed.

Besides, in one way or another, the existence of waterwheel will be exposed sooner or later. These were Kazura thoughts.

If the existence of waterwheel were exposed then the existence of Kazura that brought it will also come into plain view. In the worst case, there is possibility that Kazura be restrained by Nelson.

He already became familiar with this village, his 'enjoying the life in other world' plan would meet great hindrance. More importantly his first objective to explore this other world could also be ruined!

Just like the people in this village, Nelson didn't know about the country that Kazura had come from so that would be not a problem, but that likely wouldn't be good either.

"Valin-san, I have a proposal....."

To resolve this problem in front of him, for the sake of the future living in this village, Kazura presented a proposal to Valin.

# CHAPTER 14

## MESSAGE AND STUDYING

---

“..... How about that?”

“It’s true that Valetta is a bright girl, however..... A favor to this extent... Is that really all right?”

After hearing Kazura’s proposal, Valin’s expression was half-delighted and half-surprised, while Valetta’s, who just finished washing herself, entered the room.

Her steamy wet hair that dangled in her neck was strangely erotic.

“Wah... I feel refreshed. This soap really has a nice scent..... Did something happen?”

Valetta was puzzled after seeing Kazura and Valin, who had serious looks in their faces.

“Valetta, a long time ago you had said that you wanted to go to the city and learn various things in there.”

“Un, I had said that before. But now I don’t have any intention to leave the village, you know?”

Valin smiled after hearing his daughter words and her wish to stay in the village.

“The truth is, you can study about many things in the village too. It seems that Kazura-san kindly offered to teach you.”

“Eh!?”

Valetta become surprised and then looked at Kazura who started to speak about his proposal.

“Yes, but, as long as Valetta-san fine with it. And also for.....”

“Re-really!? Thank you very much! Certainly, I wish to do it!”

Valetta accepted while interrupted Kazura's word. Maybe because she was so happy, her eyes were sparkling.

Although he was overwhelmed by Valetta's enthusiasm, at any rate, Kazura continued his interrupted explanation.

"Ah, yes, I understand. Now back to our discussion. I would like for Valetta-san to pretend that it was your idea to build the waterwheel that we assembled the other day."

".....Eh?"

Valetta's expression stiffened after hearing Kazura's proposal, but he continued with his explanation.

"From Valin's story, Isaac-san, who inspected village's condition the other day, wasn't well-informed about the connection between the village and the river. But in the future, if Nelson-sama received Isaac-san's report and became suspicious, he might see the waterwheel after following the aqueduct. If that happens then, the fact that the origin of that waterwheel was me will be exposed, and that... well, it would be really inconvenient for me....."

So, Kazura finished his explanation, his speech style with an uncertain tone.

"A, yes..... It's like that...."

Valetta nodded.

Up until now, regarding the country that Kazura came from, the villagers didn't deeply pry into it.

Valetta and Valin were not an exception, instead they are the ones who instructed the villagers to never inquire about it.

They had a legitimate reason for why they did this, but until now Kazura completely unaware of that reason.

"With that, if you accept the proposal as the compensation, not only I will tell you about how to built the waterwheel, beside that, I will also teach you about a lot of things. So do you accept this cooperation?"

“Ye-Yes, I will gladly accept anything..... But, is this all right.....?”

Valetta had an uneasy expression, but after Kazura gave his ‘it’s all right’ answer, she replied yes.

Although she had consented with this very unreasonable proposal, up until this point, there were still no devised steps. For the time being they just had to just try and do it.

Besides, the existence of waterwheel would be not immediately exposed. There was still time to make up a plan.

“Ano, Kazura-san, I just had an idea, but.....”

Kazura was mumbling about “What would happen if they inquire in precision machining.....” and looked greatly troubled of it. Seeing him like this, Valetta suddenly had a light bulb shined in her mind and then started to call out to Kazura.

“What is it?”

“If possible, instead of the waterwheel that had been installed, what if everyone build a new waterwheel and install it, is that all right? After all, there is a waterwheel to become the model, so I think that we can build another more easily.”

“Will it really be an easy thing to do?”

Hearing Valetta’s suggestion, Kazura nodded and pondered it.

Even though there was a waterwheel that could become the model, will they really be able to fabricate another waterwheel so suddenly?

However, even if considering that they already seen a waterwheel, but the precision machine parts like the axle was made from metal, so that it can handle the entire load in it. In any case, Valetta’s idea was the best solution for now.

“Is that so..... Certainly if that waterwheel been seen then it will become unpleasant in various ways. So, let us somehow built another waterwheel in 1 month time. At least, as long as it can draw even a little bit of water it will be fine.” (Kaz)

“Yes, moreover if we had built another waterwheel, then if Isaac-san or Nelson-sama ask about it, we will be able to answer.” (Val)

Hearing their onversation, Valin nodded in agreement and then speak,

“Just like that, Valetta and the villagers will study the waterwheel. One way or another everyone will cooperate and do their best.”

With that said. The current discussion was settled.



The next morning, with the help of Valetta, Kazura transferred the load from the folding Pullcart No2 to Pullcart No1. He then, once again, returned to Japan to fetch the fertilizer.

“Well then, I’ll going to fetch the fertilizer. Does studying at evening sounds good to you?”

“Yes, thank you very much. But, if you are tired after scattering the fertilizer, then it’s fine to do it at another day.”

Although Valetta said that because she worried about Kazura, she was really happy to be able to study and it reflected in her looks that were full with anticipation.

Even though yesterday they had talked about building a new waterwheel with the villagers’ hand, there still work left, such as scattering the fertilizer on the fields. If that task had finished then they can proceed to building the waterwheel as scheduled.

That because they will be able to sow vegetable seeds, so this task took the highest priority.

Because at the evening there will be no field or manufacturing work, Kazura decided to use this chance to teach Valetta.

“I understand. Then, I’m off!”

“Yes. Please, be careful!”

While Valetta waving her hand to send him off, Kazura left the residence behind.

“Ma-My back hurtsss..... I wonder if I should go to a shiatsu massage next time.....”

Among the villagers, who were scattering fertilizer wholeheartedly, was Kazura who stretched his back while grasping at it.

After returned to Japan after parting with Valetta, he once again went to Home Center and purchased a large quantity of fertilizer that he then transported to the village. Up until now, Kazura had transported over 1000 kg fertilizer using a pullcart him self. So, the result was as expected.

As it took quite a time to transport everything to the village, less than 1 hour after the villager started to scatter the fertilizer, the sky color already turned orange.

By the way, Kazura’s lunch today was a gyudon with extra-large egg serving at his favorite shop that he quickly finished.

“Kazura-san, we will be finished after this, so you can go back to the residence first and take a break.”

Seeing Kazura groan while grasping his back, Valetta worriedly said so to him.

Similar to the other villagers, Valetta looked a little tired but she still more or less in a good shape.

“No-no, for me to return home first by myself is.....”

“But, it’s not good to push yourself too hard. If you are tired then you must rest your body.”

“Valetta, you return to the residence with Kazura-san and give his back a massage.”

Valin, who had seen that both of them was arguing back and forth, spoke up to address Kazura’s hesitation.

“Ah, no need to go to so far. All right, I will return by myself and put my body to rest.”

Kazura was answering while being flustered.

“That’s right. Let’s us return together.”

Valetta took Kazura’s hand and forcefully guided him to the residence.



“Then I will go and quickly return.” (Val)

“Yes, but it’s fine to take your time.” (Kaz)

Valetta held soap and a bucket of hot water that had been heated in the hearth, and went to the yard.

They returned to the residence to take break, but as expected, there is no way they weren’t bothered by the fertilizer smell on their body. So they decided to wash their body first.

Kazura went first to wash his body and it was Valetta’s turn after him.

“Even if the yard had wooden wall, for a grown-up woman to take a bath there is still not good..”

In the winter, the chill could cause Cold. Maybe next time I should make a simple adjoining room in this residence.”

It maybe a common thing in this world, but as expected Kazura was bothered about it.

While thinking such things, Kazura opened his travelling bag that contained a large-size notebook and pencil box. He also took out several textbooks that he purchased from the bookstore.

“Okay then, I know I had said that I will teach her, but what should I teach to her? I have brought a few textbook, but I wonder if they will be useful.....”

And so, he was flipping the book pages to skim it.

“Huh? What is a 『How to Start a Popular Café』 book doing in here? ..... I wonder if I put it in the basket by mistake.”

Kazura was muttering things like that for a while as he read the book when Valetta, who had finished cleaning her body, arrived.

“Thanks you for waiting.... Ah, is that possibly a book?”

“Yes, I brought several books that I think could be useful for Valetta-san’s study. But this one is a book that I brought by mistake, you see.”

Overwhelmed by curiosity, Valetta sat beside Kazura who opened a book to peek at the book's content from the side.

As she took a look at the book together with Kazura, the sweet soap smell that came from Valetta make his heart thump with \*doki\*doki\* sound. Kazura turned his eyes to Valetta, who was fresh from bath and had her eyed glued to the book.

“Ka-Kazura-san..... Is this thing in the book a.... drawing?”

“Drawing? Ah, that’s right, how can I forget!”

What Valetta referred to was a illustrated page plastered with a title:”Room Design to Attract People.”

If it was the letter then it would be fine, but it was a big photograph printed on it.

Things like photographs didn’t exist in this world, so it was not strange that Valetta was surprised after seeing it.

But, it can’t be helped since she already saw, so Kazura decided to give a simple explanation to Valetta.

“Ah... This thing.... This is called ‘Photograph’; it takes the scenery and draws it on the paper without a tiny bit difference from the real condition..... Do you understand?”

“Etto..... So it is possible that the scenery in this house can also be drawn like this, right?”

“Correct. You surely are quick to understand .”

Although Valetta was seriously looking at the picture on the book, suddenly, she noticed something.

“Ano, could I touch the book?”

She asked permission for touching the book to Kazura.

“Amazing.... I never see a parchment that is as thin as this. May I know what kind of skin it came from?”

“Ah, that’s not made from skin. It was made from a tree.”

“..... Eh?”

After listening to what Kazura had said, Valetta, who touch the book page with admiration, once again become speechless.

“Ummm.... well, the tree undergo a lot of process before turn into paper. But I don’t really know what kind of process, that is.”

”So this is from a tree.....”

Seeing Valetta murmuring while touching the paper, Kazura talked to himself to seek the exact process of paper manufacturing from trees. Finally, he began to talk about the real topic for this evening.

“By the way, as what I had promised before, let’s us start to study. What do you want me to teach you about?”

Listening to Kazura’s question, Valetta answered with a small voice while still looking at the book.

“I heard that the people who live at the Royal Capital studied things like Law, History, Theology, and the likes.”

“.....”

Hearing Valetta’s answer, this time it was Kazura who stiffened.

He previously intended to teach Valetta using curriculum based on Japan’s Compulsory Education, but if you think about it, this world's study subjects and Modern Japan's study subjects were not the same.

Even if it just Law or History, for Kazura that just arrived at this other world less than 2 weeks ago, he had nothing to teach Valetta about.

“..... I’m sorry, I can’t teach you anything. The study content of education in my country and education in Arcadia is very different.”

“Eh?”

Valetta became a little silent after hearing Kazura’s answer. Then she quickly opened her mouth.

“If it the things that Kazura-san knows about, then I wish you to teach me everything about it. I didn’t expect to receive the same education as the people in the Royal Capital anyway.”

“However, what should I teach about.....”

Hmm.... Kazura was pondering, so Valetta also joined and began to think about it. Then she came out with a nice idea and raised her face with an expression of “Eureka”.

“Then, I wish to learn about Kazura-san’s country letters. So that I could read that book.”

Hearing Valetta, Kazura replied with “I see” .

“Ah the letters, right? Well, since we can understand each other's language, it means that the grammar is identical, so I think it will be relatively easy to memorize it..... I understand. That is a fine idea, but there something I want you to do in exchange.....”

“In exchange?”

This was a nice chance to solve one cause for Kazura’s concern, so he told it to the puzzled Valetta.

“I also want to learn about this country's letters. Since, I think that I completely unable to read or write in this country's letters.....”

To Kazura’s words, Valetta looked a little surprised, but she quickly smiled and answered, “All right.”

“Then, shall we begin?”

“Ah, before that, the back massage. It’s hurt right? Please lie down in here.”

Thus, Kazura to Valleta, and Valetta to Kazura. Each of them learn how to read and write from each other.

# CHAPTER 15

## MY TRAVEL TO ISTERIA

---

It was decided that the new waterwheel would be build 2 days later.

Kazura and Valetta were sitting, side-by-side, nearby the location where the first waterwheel was installed.

With the mechanical pencil on their hand, they were constantly looking at the large notebook in front of them.

The villagers were still not done scattering the fertilizer, but Valin and the other villagers had previously suggested to Valetta that she should begin the preparation for building the new waterwheel.

On Kazura's notebook, there were a lot of eraser marks from repeatedly erasing and redrawing the illustration of the waterwheel. His drawing of the waterwheel was somewhat different from the real structure that was in front of his eyes.

There was one illustration showing the waterwheel as if looking from above, one illustration from the side view, and the proportions numbers here and there. It can even be called as some sort of blueprint.

In addition of that, there is semi-transparent waterwheel illustration from oblique view, without measurement written on the side, so that it was easy to imagine the shape and features of it.

His father had a metal workshop and Kazura sometimes helped with the works in there. These experiences aided him so that he could somehow draw the blueprint with ease.

Just a moment ago he had finished drawing it, now he was reexamining the drawing again.

On the Valetta's note was a list of Hiragana letters that she had written by herself. On the side of the Hiragana were the corresponding letters of this world that she had written before.

Valetta was looking at her note and at the same time looking at a book that was titled 『How to Start a Popular Café』 . She learned Japanese language by deciphering the sentences inside that book. Whenever she found unfamiliar word, she would ask Kazura about them.

Although Kazura had brought Elementary School level Natural Science and Mathematics books from Japan, but for now she now decide to study Japanese language first. Maybe because, she was interested in the pretty photographs on that book.

Even if only for several pages, Kazura had write Furigana beside the Kanji and Katakana. By comparing it to the notebook, it was possible to read the entire book.

“Kazura-san, this drink that is called ‘Herb Tea’, what does it taste like?”

Kazura who had finished reviewing the blueprint, heard Valetta’s question about the page that had “About Herb Tea” written on it.

On that page there was a picture of a vivid red Hibiscus Blend Herb Tea.

“The thing in that picture was made from a flower called Hibiscus. It has quite a strong sour taste. There are plenty of other Herb varieties, each has a different taste and scent..... It is hard to describe it with words. Next time, I will bring it from my country. Shall we drink them together?”

“Eh? Is that true!? Thank you very much!”

Valetta was smiling broadly and delighted after hearing Kazura’s offer.

Not even half a month had passed since Kazura’s first arrival in this world. The villagers, and particularly Valetta, had greatly opened their hearts to him.

At her first meeting with Kazura, she was very shy, but lately that shyness had disappeared.

By the way, the other day, Valin just told Kazura that Valetta was turning 16 years old this year.

“Oh yeah, to build the new waterwheel we will need to use nails, but does the village have them?”

“I’m certain that Father has some, but I don’t know their amount. How many will we needed?”

“Let me see, about 100 or more....”

Although it was still possible to build without them, but it was easier to use nails because they could firmly fix the components together.

It was easier to bring it from Japan, but the nails sold in there were not made from wrought-iron.

Although the nails were unlikely to be seen after they were hammered down, if it somehow happened, the outcome would be better if they used the bronze nails of this world.

“I don’t think that it will reach 100.... They can be obtained in the town, so I will now go and call the villagers to make preparations for travelling over there.”

“Is there a town near here?”

Kazura sensitively responded to the word ‘Town’.

Since his arrival in this world at this Grisea Village, he had not seen another human settlement, so he wanted to see the nearest town.

Because in the Town there might be more people, it should be more prosperous than this village.

“Yes. About 2 day journey from here is the Isteria Town that is governed directly by Nelson-sama. Since there are a lot of shops, we could buy nails in there.”

“I see.... Is that town considered a big town?”

“Yes, it is. It’s the biggest city in the Nelson-sama’s domain. There are a lot of large buildings in there. It can’t be compared to this village.”

Kazura’s curiosity was intensely stimulated by Valetta’s explanation.

Originally, he wanted to see various place in this world, so after hearing about it, he was dying to see that big town.

“..... I also want to go to Isteria... Does sounds like a good idea?”

“Eh?”

Because he saw Valetta’s puzzled expression, Kazura hurriedly made a follow up on his words.

“Of course, I won’t go wearing these clothes. Although it pains me to say, I will need to borrow clothes from someone.....”

“Ah, Yes.... Then, I will consult my Father about the clothes.”

Although Valetta was troubled in her heart because of Kazura’s intention to join the group that would travel to the town, she couldn’t immediately approve of his wish.

Besides, the clothes that Kazura wore today were out of the norm. But, if he changes into clothes that were not different from what the other villagers wore then she thought that maybe there wo’nt be any problem.

“I’m sorry for it. Please accept my selfishness.”

Hearing Kazura make such request while giving a bow delightfully, Valetta thought that she should immediately consult her father.



“Kazura-san will go to Isteria as well?”

“Yes. Since he will go after changing his clothes, he could also go accompany us, however.....”

That day, after lunch, Valetta consulted her father about the conversation in the river.

By the way, Kazura was secluding himself in the residence to make “Components Blueprint” .

“Well, if he changes his clothes then nobody will bat an eye to him at the town, so it should be fine, right? If afterwards, Kazura-san behavior stands out too much in the town, then you all just need to be more be more careful and stop him.”

“Un..... But, will it really be fine?”

Valin was smiling wryly to his daughter that held her head down in anxiety.

“Why do you worry so much about it? Isn’t Kazura-san actually Greysior-sama? He couldn’t possibly do something untactful. Furthermore, if he is accompanying you, you won’t need to worry about being attacked by beasts along the way. Actually, shouldn’t we be thankful?”

“Un, that is true, right?”

Hearing Valin’s words, Valetta replied while raising her face again.

“Then, I will inform the other villagers that will go to the town. After that we will go and catch some Arcadian Bugs.”

“Umu. Then I will make preparation for the firewood.”

And just like this, without Kazura knowing about it, the matter was settled without any problem and the decision to prepare for the journey to Isteria was made.



“Oh ho, Isteria, huh? It really had been a long time.”

In front of Valetta, who came out from the residence, every villager from every house that could participate in the travel to Isteria had gathered.

Because it will take 2 days worth of travel, it will be better to act as a group to be safe along the way.

Moreover, by sharing the burden of luggage it will be possible to carry as much goods as possible and then they can be sold in the city.

“Yes. With that said, is it all right with Lodurr-san and everyone else to go to Isteria? Kazura-san will also accompany you.”

Lodurr leaked out an ‘Oh!’ sound after hearing it.

“Because Kazura-san had kindly offered to travel with us, we will be safe. I understand, since there is too much firewood left, I will also travel together with you.”

“I’m glad to hear it. Then the time for the departure is early in the morning 2 days from now. Thanks for your cooperation.”

Valetta and several other villagers had reached an agreement and then together with them, she went to the forest to catch Arcadian Bugs to sell it at the town.



At the time, Kazura saw from the residence’s window that the scenery beyond the fence started to be dyed with the sunset’s color. He had finally finished the components blueprint, so he stretched his body a bit.

Inside this large notebook were components’ drawings. They were rough and sketchy, but the components’ shapes were also simple so the drawings lacked the dimension size description. But, it was not a problem.

Besides, there was no need for an accurate component size anyway. Thus, the components’ size margin also was not jotted down.

While Kazura was examining the components drawings, someone knocked on the door.

“You can enter.”

The one who knocked the door was Valetta. After she heard Kazura’s reply, she entered the room while carrying clothes in her hand.

“Kazura-san, about the matter regarding Isteria, we will depart at the early morning 2 days from now. This is my Father’s clothes. I hope you can wear them.”

“Is that true? Thank you very much!”

Kazura’s received the clothes from Valetta and was overjoyed like a child.

Anyway, this is his first journey after he arrived at this another world and his first visit to a big town.

The other day, he couldn't see the appearance of Isaac that day, but at the town, he would be able to see all kind of people from every job and walks of life.

Maybe he could see a garrison equipped with weapons like sword or spear. Also, since he had been informed about large buildings, Kazura was very thrilled now.

“Then, while Kazura-san is absent from this village, the remaining villagers will start to build the waterwheel. For that, it will be necessary for them to receive instructions about how to built it.”

“Ah. That's right. I understand. Tomorrow, I will talk to the villagers about it.”

“Thank you very much. Then, since we will be having dinner soon, shall we go to the living room?”

After this, at the dinner, Kazura was asking this and that about Isteria in high tension. Valin and Valetta were a bit surprised and asked to themselves if he was really looking forward to it that much. Then they politely answered Kazura's question one by one.

# CHAPTER 16

## TRAVELLING TO ISTERIA

---

It was an early morning on the day they will begin travel to Isteria.

In the middle of the room, that was illuminated by a portable oil lantern, Kazura was reexamining the content of his sack-bag, which he thought will be useful in the travel.

The sack-bag was borrowed from Valetta yesterday. It was a bag that was made by tightly knitting plant fiber.

The content of that sack-bag was food, like Lipo-D, but it also contained bandages, antiseptic solution, first aid kit and so forth. Those, together with the portable oil lantern in this room, were purchased at an outdoor shop yesterday.

The sky outside the window was still dim. The sun still concealed behind the mountains.

Usually, Kazura would still be sleeping at this time, but Valetta woke him up today to inform that they will soon depart, thus, Kazura did a final check on his luggage.

He had changed his clothes and put on Valin's clothes that he had borrowed 2 days before. With just a passing glance, Kazura looked similar to the other villagers.

After Kazura finished with his luggage check, while carrying the sack-bag, he exited the room.



“Have I kept you waiting? Sorry for being late.”

Kazura arrived at the living room and saw Valetta already prepared and waiting while reading a book in front of the fire in the hearth.

On top of Valetta's usual garments, she was wearing a leather mantle. She really looked like a traveler.

“No need to apologize since the other villagers haven't arrived yet. It's all right.”

Valetta put the book that she was reading inside her bag, stood up and presented the nearby mantle to Kazura.

“Although this is my Father’s, I hope that Kazura-san could wear it. Even though it’s already summer, the night is still cold.”

“Oh! It’s the first time I wear something like mantle. It is something nifty.”

Kazura received the mantle and immediately Valetta taught him how to wear it.

The cloth mantle had fur lining affixed to it, so it was quite warm.

If someone slept outdoors, he could use it as blanket and wouldn’t be bothered by the cold wind.

“This is quite warm...Hm? Valetta-san, what are you wearing on your waist?”

Kazura shifted his attention to Valetta, between the gaps of her mantle he could see a flat board shaped object fastened horizontally on her waist.

“Ah, you mean this? This is a Dagger.”

Valetta move her mantle away, then with a familiar movement she drawn the bronze dagger from its scabbard, and lastly, she displayed it in front of her.

The blade length was about 40 cm, while the width was about 6 cm. The sight of the sharp blade reflecting the dim light from the hearth was quite impressive.

Since Valetta was a girl with a slender body shape, Kazura felt a sense of incongruity when looking at her.



“.....Eerr, does Valetta-san know how to wield a sword?”

“Yes, since Father taught me, I can use swords and spears. But, I am not really proficient with either of them..... I keep being scolded by Father whenever we practice.”

Valetta made a bitter smile. With a smooth action, she turned the dagger in her right hand and put it back in its scabbard.

Kazura was troubled in what kind of comment he should make, while Valetta wore her mantle and pick up her luggage from the floor.

“Then, since everyone will soon gather, should we outside?”

She then walked toward the residence’s entrance.



“Ano. I think I should be the one who carry that...” (Val)

“No, you shouldn’t. Let me carry this myself. Because it’s my selfish wish to tag along to the town.” (Kaz)

Valetta’s kept objecting while being troubled about Kazura who showed her a wry smile. He was carrying a wooden rack with tied up firewood. In this fashion, both of them exited the residence.

The firewood that Kazura was carrying was to be sold in the city. Valetta had previously gathered it and stacked them on the dirt floor. Of course, he felt awkward when he thought that this girl was going to carry the heavy firewood while he would only be carrying the luggage. So, he decided to be the one to carry the firewood.

The firewood that he carried, although already desiccated, was still quite heavy. It might even be high quality firewood.

When both of them exited the residence, there were three villagers chatting with each other.

They were also wearing mantles. Near the feet of the two villagers was the same wooden rack which had the same amount of firewood as the one that Kazura carried.

The other one seemed to be responsible for the luggage, since there is a large sack-bag that can carry 4 people worth of luggage near him.

When those three people saw Kazura and Valetta exit the residence, they quickly greet them.

“Good Morning, Kazura-sama and Valetta-san.” (Random Villagers)

“Good Morning. Did Lodurr-san group not arrived yet?” (Val)

“Not yet, but I think they will be coming soon.” (Random Villagers)

“I understand. Then, I will bring the weapons, please wait for a while.” (Val)

Valetta put down the sack-bag to the ground, and once more went inside the residence.

“Good gracious. I am really thankful that Kazura-sama decided to participate in our travel to the town. Using this opportunity, Lodurr-san can also take along his wife and his daughter Myra-chan in this travel. “ (Random Villagers)

“No-no. I think that I am the one who will be a burden so I should be the one who say thank you..... rather, Myra-chan is Lodurr-san daughter?”

“Ah, so you didn't know? Well, Myra-chan only resembles Lodurr-san in their teeth (in other words they don't resemble each other). Since she resemble her mother Tana-san so much, it isn't strange if you didn't know.” (Random Villagers)

Kazura and the other villagers were chatting about Lodurr's family, a little time after that the person himself, Lodurr, came with his wife Tana and his daughter Myra accompanying him.

Lodurr, like the others, was also wearing a mantle while carrying a wooden rack with firewood, while his wife, Tana, carried their luggage in a sack-bag.

“Good Morning, Kazura-sama. I apologize for my late arrival. Come on Myra, you also need to give your greeting.” (Lodurr)

“Good Moning. I am sorry for coming late.” (Myra)

Prompted by Lodurr, Myra was quickly bowing her head and gave her greetings to Kazura.

Myra was a little girl that had mid-back length chestnut hair. From the previous villagers' story, her age is about 6 years old.

At the time when they made aqueduct and when they scattered fertilizers on the fields, the village's girls did their best in helping distributing water and food.

Like the other adults, Myra was also wearing a mantle of her size. Looking at her, Kazura thought that she is very cute.

"Good morning. I also just come out from the house, so it's fine..... I see, she really resembles her mother." (Kaz)

Kazura was earnestly comparing Myra with Tana while murmuring.

The long straight chestnut hair, the big eyes, prominent nasal bridge, and the other parts, were firmly inherited from her mother.

Maybe because they had the same hairstyle, the resemblance was uncanny.

"That's true. It's fortunate that Myra-chan didn't resemble her father but her beautiful mother instead." (Random Villagers)

"Un!" (Myra)

Myra that quickly agreeing with the villagers' remark, made the others laughed.

"Still on that story, huh?..... Also, Myra quickly agreeing with them. Now I am becoming sad, so you all stop laughing." (Lodurr)

"*Fufu*, Myra, say your thanks to your father for your pretty teeth." (Random Villagers)

"Un, Father, thanks for the pretty teeth!" (Myra)

"Hey....." (Lodurr)

While the other was laughing at that amusing conversation, Valetta came out from the house. She was carrying four spears with the spearhead wrapped in cloth, and one set of short bow and leather quiver.

The spear's length was about 140 cm, so they could be called short spears.

“Sorry for waiting, everyone. Good Morning, Lodurr-san.”

“God Morning. My daughter will also join our travel, please look after her as well.”

Lodurr said that and bowed his head to Valetta, and then he received two short spear and a short bow. He then handed them to Tana, who after receiving the short spears, was removing the cloth that covered the spearhead and confirmed the blade condition, before once again covering it with the cloth.

The villagers that tasked with luggage carrying also received two short spears. The blade was also checked by Tana before returned to him.

“Then, shall we depart? Since, if we start walking now, we will arrived at Isteria tomorrow evening.”

“That's true, then let us depart.”

With Valetta's word, everyone picked up their luggage from the ground and started to carry it. Thus, they set off towards the village's exit.



Under the still somber sky, the party had left the village and was continuing to walk at a steady pace on the dry, dusted and unpaved dirt road to Isteria.

The road width was 3 meter and at its side trees were planted at fixed interval. It was a scheme to make it harder to get lost while walking in this road.

The walking speed was not that fast since there is Myra, so they only casually march while chatting.

Since they were walking on Myra's pace, every time she feel tired they would take a short break and on that time they would take a little sip of Lipo-D and quickly recover their strength.

“Umm, Valetta-san, can I have a word with you?”

“Yes. What is it?”

Kazura was walking in the front together with Valetta and was chatting about Herb Tea, but suddenly, he stopped talking and he chose to ask her about the thing that was bothering him.

“Not long ago, everyone was given a spear. Are there many danger in this journey?”

“It isn’t dangerous to that extent, but when travelling to Isteria, it’s prudent to be careful and ensure that there are enough weapon for several people. Although there is possibility of beasts coming out, there are no sightings of them in this area. But it’s impossible to resist highwaymen or bandits without any weapon.”

“So it’s for highwaymen or bandits, huh?..... What a dreadful story.”

Kazura who was raised in Japan, famous in the world for its good public order, never met with any highwayman. After seeing the spears that were used to attack humans, just imagining it send chills to his spine.

Kazura thought that it might be better for him to buy a katana from Japan and carry it with him. Looking at Kazura’s troubled face, Valetta smiled.

“It’s all right. Since this area at times is patrolled by Nelson-sama’s private army, those kinds of people won’t appear here. And except me and Myra-chan, everyone in here has real combat experience. In the unlikely event that we are attacked by several people, we can still repel them.”

“Real combat... Do you mean the war 4 years ago?”

“Yes, everyone here survived those years, therefore, they could wield spears well and when the time come for them to use it they are very reliable. When autumn comes, Lodurr goes hunting in the mountain, so his archery skill is first class.”

After hearing Valetta’s words, Kazura sneaked a peek at the 5 people who walked behind him.

Just by their appearance, you can't tell that they are strong, however if their body was observed carefully, they were solidly built and sturdy. Sometimes they threw glances at the surrounding; surely they were really vigilant.

Not only there were 5 people that had experience in live battle at war, 'Nelson's private army also patrolled this area, then there was no need to feel anxious in this journey.

"I see, we really are in the safe hands, right?"

Kazura honestly feeling relieved, so Valetta's threw a smile at him.

"However, if somehow Beasts come out, then at that time, I wish for your cooperation Kazura-san."

"Eh? Beasts, huh? ..... If it just a boar piglet then I can do something, maybe."

Kazura interpreted Valetta's word as a joke, so he replied with that words, but Valetta eyes glittered with respect.

"Wa! Are you really mean it? Then, if a Boar Piglet really come out, I will leave it in your care!"

"Yes, if it just something like a boar then with one hit from a stick I could still claim easy victory."

Kazura replied to Valetta.

"(If the word Piglet also used in here, is that means that there are also Boar on this side?)" (Kaz's Inner thought)

Although the explanation was incorrect, Kazura kept walking on the road to Isteria, while enjoying the scenery of the other world that began to brighten.

# CHAPTER 17

## THE RESTING LODGE AND HUNTER OF THE DARK NIGHT

---

“Myra, do you want to take a break?”

“No~, I am still all right.....”

Once hour had passed since they left the village, the sky became somewhat brighter due to the dawning light. Hearing the conversation in the background, Kazura looked behind him. It were the voices of Lodurr and Myra, who walked between him and Tana.

Myra was speaking energetically when they just departed, but after an hour passed, she talked less and less, and now, her forehead was sweating and she was silently trotting.

Although she had said that she is okay, her expression showed that she was tired.

“Everyone, shall we rest a little here?”

When Kazura was going to suggest resting to Valetta, at the same time, Valetta also called everyone to stop walking after she had seen Myra’s condition.

“Thank you. I appreciate it.”

“Onee-chan, I’m sorry.....”

Seeing Myra who was taking small breaths and apologized while feeling despondent, Valetta squatting to match their eyes level and said while smiling,

“It’s fine, if you feel tired then you have to take a rest, right?”

“That’s right, my feet are also completely exhausted. Myra-chan really has more stamina.”

Kazura, who carried the wooden rack in his shoulder, was stretching himself and putting down the rack at a tree base on the side of the road, and then he smiled at the depressed Myra.

The other villagers were also putting their luggage under the tree shade.

“Wahahahahaha, Kazura-sama needs to train his body more.”

“Uu, I’m so tired.... Valetta-san, could you pass me my bag?”

Kazura once again smiled at Myra who was laughing observing the villagers’ conversation. He then received his bag from Valetta and took out one bottle of Lipo-D from the inside.

“Myra-chan, come here, I give you some medicine.”

“Un.”

Myra came quickly after she as called by Kazura and received the opened bottle of Lipo-D.

Although the dose instruction that was printed on Lipo-D label said that it’s not recommended to be consumed by children under age 15, Kazura decided that if a 6 years old only consumed one or two gulps, then it would be fine.

“Drink only one gulp. It’s not good if you drink too much, understand?”

“Un. I understand.”

Myra nodded obediently and drank the Lipo-D. There was still some Lipo-D content remained.

“Kazura-sama, thank you very much!”

Myra said her grateful thanks and returned the bottle to Kazura.

Kazura then patted Myra’s head and smiled.

“Don’t mention it.”

He putted back the Lipo-D to the bag and in exchange he took out a can of Sakuma Drop (not the one with illustration from Grave of the Fireflies).

“Just like usual, the can lid is hard to open..... okay, it’s open. Myra-chan, could you open your hand.”

He opened the stiff can lid and Myra give him her open hand while she was looking at the mysterious Drops can, and then he shook the can once.

Thereupon, \*garan\*, a peculiar sound could be heard and at the same time an orange colored Drop tumbled down to the center of Myra’s palm.

“Oh, an orange, huh? It’s lucky that it’s not mint. Myra-chan, try to put it into your mouth. Since it hard, don’t bite it, all right?”

“Un.”

Doing what Kazura had told her, Myra put the orange-colored drop into her mouth.

Myra instantly opened her eyes wide after experienced the new taste of Orange that she never tasted before. To express her happiness, she showed a wonderful smile while hopping in joy.

“Is it tasty?”

“Un! This is really tasty!”

“That’s good. Then I give this to Myra-chan. Share it with the others, all right? “

“Un!”

Myra received the Drops can from Kazura, and rushed to share the Drops with the resting villagers.

The villagers who received the Drops, enjoyed the Drops taste.

“This is very sweet.”

“Oh yeah? But, mine is pleasantly cool and refreshing.”

Kazura was sitting down and watching that scene. Then he turned his gaze to the road that they had walked.

The road that Kazura had walked stretched endlessly straight towards the village. Except for trees that were planted at the roadside as road markers, there was nothing else.

The area where road passed through, had some large rocks, and some thin trees, but it was mostly empty. There are far away mountains that can be seen in the horizon. The whole area can be called a dry prairie.

Then, he saw the road that they will travel forward at. It also had the same scenery spread out and wide.

“Kazura-san, here, drink some water.”

Kazura was thinking about the road that he will take and worried about if the sole of his feet will be blistered. Then, Valetta took out a leather canteen with water.

The leather canteen had a wooden cork stopper. Its size was also quite large.

“Thank you. Err, will we keep walking until the sun goes down?”

“No. We will set up a camp before the sunset. However, just a little far ahead, there is a resting lodge that had been built by Nelson-sama. We will reach it before the day ends and make our stop in there.”

Hearing the word resting lodge, Kazura involuntary gave out a voice, “Oh!” .

He already thought that he would sleep outdoors. To construct a resting lodge at a spot between Grisea Village and Isteria,.... that Nelson-sama was really something.

Perhaps, by accumulating this kind of considerate actions, he gained the respect from the people just like the Grisea villagers.

“Therefore, even if it is difficult for Myra-chan, she must persevere and keep walking. Of course, Kazura-san also needs to persevere.”

So, Valetta answered while unintentionally laughing.

“I’ll do my best.....”

Replied Kazura, while he carefully stroking his feet that wore the unfamiliar knitted-straw sandals.



10 hours had passed.

The sun that had been furiously enthroned on the overhead sky started to abdicate. Kazura became worried about the time remaining to make preparations for camping. But then, the resting lodge, that was constructed from wood, came into his sight. Nearby the lodge was a forest that extends far and wide, while the road continues to go through it.

“A, Kazura-san, I can see the resting lodge!”

“Re-really?..... I’ saved....”

After marching for 10 hours, that seemed like a very long time, wearing unfamiliar footwear, Kazura’s left sole had a single blister in it. Even though he had wrapped a bandage around it to soften the pressure when walking, frankly, it was still quite painful.

However, even the 6 year old Myra kept walking without raising a single complaint, how could 25 years old man like Kazura stop walking because of a single blister? So, to the worried Valetta and others, he just replied “I’m fine” with a smile, gritted his teeth and kept walking.

En route, they traveled with a 5 minutes rest every 1 hour walking. They also had 30 minute rest for lunch. But, only Kazura had a blister in the sole.

Myra was somewhat tired after walking for a long period of time, but maybe because she drunk a gulp of Lipo-D, she still had some energy to chat with the other villagers just like on the time of departure.

Kazura also drank a bottle of Lipo-D on the way, but there is no amazing restorative effect that was exhibited in the people of this world. Nothing was different than when he drank Lipo-D back in Japan.

Kazura struggled until reaching the lodge. After opening the lodge door and confirmed its safety, two people left in front of the lodge to stand watch while the rest entered it.

The lodge had the size of 10 tatami equivalent to an apartment room, on the four walls were sliding windows, and in the center of the room is a sunken hearth.

There was nothing that could be used to make fire inside the lodge, so they took out the firewood that they had brought, and Kazura ignited a twig with his lighter before throwing it to as a kindling to start the fire in the hearth.

“Ouch..... Auw, looks like the blister popped...”

After lighting the hearth, Kazura sat in front of it. He then removed the bandage and examined his feet.

The blister under his left sole was torn and was oozing blood, dyeing the bandage with red.

“Kazura-san, are you all right?”

Kazura was disinfecting the cracked blister with hydrogen peroxide solution, while the worried Valetta had put down the luggage and sat beside him.

“Aah, I’m fine. I can walk again after disinfecting and wrapping this with a bandage.”

“Really....? But please, you don’t need to push your body too much since I will carry the firewood tomorrow.”

“Ah, no, I am fine with it. Leave the firewood to me.”

Lodurr and the others were marveled after seeing Valetta have a casual conversation with Kazura, but since she was conversing with Kazura since the very beginning, she didn’t feel anything strange.

After that everyone had their supper (canned mixed rice meal that Kazura had brought), then they took a rest while alternating the night watch shift.

Later at the night,

“Kazura-sama, Kazura-sama”

Kazura’s body was shaken while a small voice called him, he then opened his eyes.

When he awakened, he could easily saw Tana squatting near his head.

It’s looked like that his shift for the night watch had come.

He got up and wore the mantel that he had used as a blanket, while rubbing his sleepy eyes.

“Good morning. Tana-san.”

“Good morning. Uum, are you all right? For Kazura-sama to also took part in night watch is...”

Tana said it with apologetic expression.

Before they retire, everyone had discuss the order for the night watch. Kazura also mentioned that he wanted to take part in the night watch, but everybody replied,

“It is outrageous for Kazura-sama to also took part in night watching!”

And so Kazura was being remonstrated. But he feel bad for sleeping alone while the other villagers took shift in night watch, so he overcame the opposition to secure his turn.

By the way, they use the movement of the stars to measure the time.

“Not at all, please let me do it. If only me that receive preferential treatment then I would felt bad.”

“Ah, is that so?..... Then, I’m sorry, thank you very much for your work.”

Tana said it with an apologetic tone. She handed over the nearby short spear to Kazura.

Because Kazura remembered that for night watch he needs to carry a weapon, he received the short spear. He felt that the thing in his hand was quite heavy.

Even though it was heavy, it was still quite wieldable by Kazura. If it was just for bashing with it, then Kazura could do it.

“Then, I’ll go watching. Tana-san please have a good rest.”

“Yes, because my husband is also outside due to his shift, if you need something, you can tell him.”

While wearing the mantle/blanket and brandishing a short spear in his hand, he exited the lodge.



When Kazura exited the lodge, on the right corner at a short distance from the door was Lodurr, who was standing while leaning on the lodge’s wall.

A short spear and a quiver also leaned on his side. He gripped a short bow and one arrow in his hand.

“Good Morning, Kazura-sama. How is your foot’s condition?”

“Good Morning. Since I applied an ointment and wrapped it in bandage, it will be fine.”

Kazura said that while showing his bandage wrapped foot to Lodurr who tasked to watching the back side of the lodge, opposite from Kazura’s position.

By standing on the opposite side of the lodge corner they could watch the highway on Griseia and Isteria direction.

Kazura and Lodurr were chatting for a while, then suddenly Lodurr shut his mouth and fixed his gaze on the vast forest. Seeing that Lodurr suddenly stopped talking, Kazura was wondering what it was that he was looking at, but the only thing Kazura saw was a pitch dark forest.

“To think we meet Almar in this place..... Kazura-sama, may I hunt it?”

Lodurr asked while nocking the arrow and fully drawing the short bow, Kazura had no idea what he is talking about. What kind of beast was it?

“Ah, sure.”

So, he replied.

Receiving Kazura’s permission, Lodurr fired the arrow. It was swallowed by the pitch darkness of the forest and then, immediately, an unknown animal death cry “Gargh” could be heard.

Lodurr immediately ran into the forest. After a while he came back carrying a large rabbit-like animal on his hand. It was an animal that was fully covered by bushy black furs (It was called Almar).

Its eye was pierced by Lodurr’s arrow. It seems like it was instantly killed.

“Uwaah, I never think that I would meet an Almar in this place. This could be sold for a high sum of money. Kazura-sama, thank you very much.”

Kazura was in awe about Lodurr’s eyes that were just like a night vision scope, while Lodurr, who was very pleased with the Almar he carried in his hand, bowed his head to Kazura and showed his gratitude.

“Eh? Ah? Don’t mention it...”

Kazura didn’t understand about why Lodurr said thanks to him, so for now, he just answered like that. Lodurr immediately went inside the lodge and softly woke up Tana.

The awakened Tana was surprised when she saw the Almar. They skillfully drained the blood and skinned it in the center of the lodge. Just like that, they had cut and separated the fur and the meat.

Meanwhile, Kazura also entered the lodge when they were draining the blood from it, but because the night watch didn’t over yet, after handing over the Almar, Lodurr came back to watch and shared the stories about Almar’s fur and meat until their shift ended.

The next morning, the others, who were sleeping and didn't know about the incident during the night, were overjoyed with Almar meat yakiniku and voiced their gratitude to Kazura. Kazura was really puzzled about why they kept thanking him.

# CHAPTER 18

## METROPOLIS AND COUNTRY BUMPKIN

---

The party spent a night in the resting lodge and, the next day, everyone got up in the early morning. After eating the heavy breakfast of Almar meat Yakiniku (seasoned with salt that Kazura brought), they departed from the lodge.

The sky was still dim, so the highway that passed through the center of the forest was still dark like in the night.

Except Kazura, his fellow travelers sometimes picked up edible mushrooms and had a good sight inside the forest. However, even if Kazura had eyesight of 1.5, he could see only to the extent of what is underneath his feet.

Even so, he walked closely to Valetta and moved forward carefully. His eyes gradually became accustomed to the dark while walking, so he could barely see his surrounding after awhile.

He actually wanted to use the lantern that he had brought with him, but in the worst case he could meet with people from Isteria, so he couldn't use it carelessly.

Although he had taken pains to bring it, he couldn't use it, so it just mere excess baggage.

"To be able to see in this darkness, everyone's eyes are really good. I can only barely see the surroundings."

Kazura started to converse with Valetta who strangely became puzzled.

"Is that right? But I think that it is normal..... Ah, but Lodurr-san had a really good pair of eyes."

Last night, at the Almar hunting event, Kazura had vaguely reached a conjecture: This world's inhabitants had really good eyesight.

Kazura thought that because there only sufficient light for them to barely able to see their surrounding for a long time, if their daily life closely follow the rise and set of the sun since their birth, then someone could obtained hyperacuity like them.

The eyesight of Lodurr was a special case, since he was a hunter.

“Ah, that’s true. The Almar that was inside the pitch dark forest last night, was killed with a single arrow from him. And yet, even if the animal had black fur, he still could be able to see it.”

“That’s true, right? To be able to see a black Almar in the night is something that I couldn’t do.”

Such was the conversation with Valetta while they kept advancing in the forest highway.

And so, the sky became brighter while they were walking, the inside of bleak forest was speared by the sunrays.

En route, they had several breaks, and so they walked for 5 hours inside the forest.

When the surrounding became brighter, Kazura’s group had reached the forest exit.

“Eh? Is it perhaps, we had arrived at Isteria?”

Seeing the scenery that spread out in front of his eyes, Kazura began to ask Valetta who was beside him.

After exiting the forest what greeted him was a view of fields that stretched as far as eyes could see, here and there were private houses that dotted the landscape.

“No, this place is the grain producing area that surrounds Isteria. The city itself was a bit further ahead from this place.”

“Grain producing area..... What a fitting term. I can’t see the end of the fields.”

Kazura search for the fields’ edge, but the fields seemed to continue forever, as it kept stretching out beyond the horizon.

Though he could see people taking care of the fields all around, the plants that grown in it were of small height. Water was insufficient or the plants were sick, he could even see some withered plants between them.

Although there is water channel that had been dug beside the fields, the water that flowed in them was dried-out now.

“Since this area is quite vast, not only there are fields that surrounds Isteria but also villages and towns.”

“Humm, so there is a large scale food production... By the way, how big is the population in Isteria?”

Hearing Kazura’s question, Valetta put her hand in her mouth and thought for a while.

“<sup>Umm</sup>Etto, I’m sure that some years back, Father told me that there are about 200.000 people at there, but...” (Val)

“Valetta-san, there must be short of 300.000 people by now.” (Lod)

“Hmm, 300.000 people huh?..... Eh? 300.000 people reside in there?” (Kaz)

Lodurr supplemented Valetta’s answer, Kazura unintentionally turn his head behind to him.

“Yes. 4 years ago immediately following the cease-fire, the population of Isteria that was about 200.000 people were decreased, so the Royal Family decreed that a thousand peasants from other Feudal Lords were to be added to Nelson-sama’s fief population every year. If by chance the war occurred again, Isteria as the territory that had the longest border with Balveile will become a fierce battleground.” (Lod)

“I see, so that’s why they gather people in here right?”

It appears that Isteria City was a quite large metropolis.

Although when he asked Valetta and Valin back in the village, he was told about the situations in the city and what kind of shops in there, he forgot to ask the important size of the city.

Although the city was bigger than what he had expected, he was happy for his miscalculation.

Although he was bothered by the gathering of people for the war, the armistice treaty had 4 years remaining. It's not a story that he will see in his current journey.

“Because we will arrive just a little further, let us keep our pace for a bit.”

“Of course. Let's keep at it! Auch....”

In this way, while enduring the pain caused by the blister in his sole, Kazura cheerfully step forward to reach the Isteria City, desperately.



They had walked on the highway that ran aside of the endless field.

With the view of the fields, they took a break for a meal (after making sure that there are no people nearby, they ate the canned food), and walked while taking short breaks in between it. The party finally arrived in front of a giant gate of Isteria.

Although the sun somewhat started to fall, there was still time before it completely sunk.

“Waa. This is all walls? They are surrounding the entire city.”

In front of the Isteria giant gate, Kazura took a look on the wall that extending out to both side and became surprised.

The wall was made from stone block had a height of 5 meters and was endlessly surrounding Isteria City to defend it.

The gates had double doors made from wood, and reinforced with bronze. It was massive.

Its height was about 4 meter.

In top of the wall, every several hundred meters, were soldiers that guarding it with spear in their hands. Sometimes they took a good look at the surroundings.

There were some parts of the wall that were still incomplete, but he could see many people doing construction work on it.

At the distant, he could see that beside the wall, there also towers that being constructed, adhering close to the wall. It was constructed with stone at the exterior while the interior was wooden frameworks.

“Kazura-san, we will enter the City.”

Kazura and Myra was gazing at the walls, the gate, and other things, with their mouth wide open. Both of them were completely like a country bumpkin visiting a big city. Valetta called out to them while holding back her laughter.

“Ah, yes.”

Kazura replied weakly while he still admired the giant gate as he passed through it.

On the gate that they passed were several guards, the party reported to the guards that they came from Grisea Village to sell firewood and Arcadian Bug that they carried. Valetta took out a parchment from her bag. It was a certificate that states their place of origin as Grisea Village. She then displayed it to the guards.

It was not allowed to carry weapon to the inside of the City, so the weapon that they had brought with will be deposited with the garrison. In exchange they will receive a wooden board as the deposit proof.

While doing this, she gave several copper coins to the guards for the entrance fee, but it was only for the entrance fee, since depositing weapons was free of charge.

“Uooooo, This is amazing! It is completely like a film about Middle Ages....”



Kazura who just arrived in the city, raised his voice in admiration when he saw the scenery.

First of all, different from Grisea Village, there were a lot of buildings in here.

On the both sides of the 7 meter width straight road, there were buildings from wood and stone constructed at fixed interval. On the road there were a lot of people moving back and forth.

Far away, a big building with stone dome could be seen. There were also a lot of splendid two or three stories buildings.

On the back of the gate was a stationhouse for the garrison that was like a wooden hut. The soldiers that came out from it seemed to relieve the soldiers that manning the wall, and were climbing the stairs that attached to the wall.

“Will we immediately go to sell the firewood?” (Kaz)

Kazura want to take out his secretly brought along digital camera to record the city and the guards, but somehow, he suppressed this urge. He calmed his excitement and began to talk with Valetta.

Meanwhile, the girl beside him, Myra was still gaping with her mouth open as she saw the city scenery.

“No. The sun soon will sets so we will go towards the common lodgings. We will sell the goods and buy nails at tomorrow.” (Val)

“Common lodgings..... Is it some sort of Inn?”

“Nn~ It’s a little different. There is no individual room like the Inn, but it’s a facility that has large rooms where a large group of people could stay in. It’s a public facility that is directly managed by the city. The lodging fee is very cheap and there is also meal. But only evening meal though.”

In brief, it’s a facility resembling a larger form of resting lodge where they spent their last night.

Perhaps, the people who carried money to some extent will stay at an Inn, but the people who didn't had much money or wanted to save money will stay at public facilities like this.

"Also, since we will stay with a large group of people, please be careful of thieves. There is a lot of stories about luggage being stolen while sleeping. But since we will take turns to watch the luggage, I think we will be all right."

Listening to Valetta about the common lodgings, the students of Isteria beginner class, Kazura and Myra, replied together with "Yes~".



After walking in the city for 20 minutes, the party arrived at the common lodgings where they will spend the night.

The common lodgings was a one story building made from wood, had very high ceiling that seemed like an elementary school gymnasium building.

There also an annex building that separated from the lodgings at the inside, from the smell that drifted from it, it seemed to be a kitchen.

At the entrance, Valetta paid the lodging fee to the <sup>uncle</sup> ossan in the reception desk before going inside. There were a lot of guest inside, sitting at the room as their please.

"Woah, there a lot of people congested in here."

"If we arrived earlier it will not to be this congested.... Ah, around that side is empty, let's take that spot as our resting place at there."

Valetta, who was surveying the lodging interior, located a space that was just right for the party to sleep at. They finally arrived at that place while being careful of the preceding guests that were sitting or sleeping inside.

On that empty space, they put down their luggage and sit down to take a breather.

"But really, this city is big. There are a lot of buildings and the entire city is covered by the wall. This is something that I never thought I'd experience before."

Kazura unwrapped the bandage that was around his feet. Concealed behind the mantle, he disinfected the blister using a hydrogen peroxide solution. After drinking some water and catch his breath, he started to converse with Valetta and the others.

Myra secretly took out the drops from the can in the sack-bag that was covered with her mantle, and toss it to her mouth.

“When father took me to the city 10 years ago, there was no wall. It looks like it was constructed after the war started. But since the funds are insufficient, the construction is far from finished.” (Val)

“After the cease-fire, I heard they construct a big fortress alongside the border with Balveile. Surely this is the cause of the delay on the completion of the city wall. Well, since the cease-fire period is still 4 more years, at that time I think the city wall will be completed.” (Lod?)

“Hmm hmm... Fortress, huh? I should not attract any hostile attention from there.....” (Kaz)

While Kazura and group were talking, the door to the lodgings interior was opened and a cart carrying a cauldron was moved to inside.

The people who were lying on their mat until that time, started to rise their body up instantly, and make a long line in front of the pot to take their share.

“Looks like the meal has come. We should also queue up.” (Kaz)

“You’re right.” (Val)

Because it is necessary to watch the luggage, they will take turns. Half of them will line up and receive the meal, while the other half stayed.

The meal that they got was a soup with thin taste and little vegetable on it. The amount on the wooden bowl was just for only enough to drink it in one gulp. There was no spoon, but since it was dirt cheap common lodgings, there was no one who complained about it.

The party, used to eat canned food and rice meal with ample salt, after tasting the bland vegetable soup had an indescribable expression on their face.

“Umm, is this lodgings meal always like this before?” (Kaz)

“No. At least at the time when I came to sell furs 2 years ago, there were more ingredients and the taste was stronger. In addition, they also gave 1 piece of bread, or at least that how I remembered it.” (Lod)

While Kazura’s group had this kind of conversation, they secretly put the salt that Kazura had brought to their soup without being seen by the other guests. After the taste had become stronger, they once again ate it.

Though somehow its taste was more like warm salty water, there was nothing that could be putted in it, so they drank it without opposition.

The mushrooms and wild herbs that they had picked in the forest, although still raw, were edible. After soaking it in the salty water they ate it. Although it was unsatisfying, they had succeeded in filling their stomach.

While they were doing this, the other guests had second serving of the ultrathin soup and once again made a long line in front of the pot.

# CHAPTER 19

## ANOTHER WORLD'S SHOPPING MALL

---

“Kazura-san, it's morning. Please wake up.”

“Nnn....”

The morning of the next day.

Kazura woke up after feeling his body was shaken by someone. The sunrays shone from the latticed window and brightened the lodging's interior that was engulfed by bustling of people who made preparations for the day.

The sun had practically just started to climb the sky, so the air inside the lodging was still cold.

Valetta, Lodurr and the others had also begun preparations for departure just like the other surrounding people. The one who were still sleeping while blanketed in mantles were just Kazura and Myra.

Sometimes, mixed with hustle and bustle were voices that screamed “My luggage is gone!” , from that it can be surmised that a thief had appeared last night.

Valetta, who seen that Kazura had opened his eyes, said “good morning” and smiled to him.

“Good morning..... Do you want to go out to the City?” (Kaz)

“Yes. The merchants in the city will soon open their business, so I think we should go to sell the goods that we have brought.”

The goods that they had brought were firewood and Arcadian Bugs.

Kazura didn't know how much about the value of the firewood, but Valetta had said that Arcadian Bug is a high class ingredients. There was also the Almar's fur that Lodurr had hunted, so they would get quite a lot of money.

However, Kazura didn't know how currency worked in this world, so he also can't deduce at what price the goods will sell.

“Heh... The shops will open this early in the morning?..... About the firewood, will it be purchased by a specialty store?”

“No. Since firewood is needed by everyone, it can be sold to every kind of store. Arcadian Bug will be sold to Groceries, while I think we will sell the Almar's fur to a Tailor.”

“<sup>HmmHm</sup>Fumufumu, I see, so the shop will only buy things that they need. “

While Kazura and Valetta are conversing with each other, Myra who had been woken up by Tana opened her eyes and began to put on her clothes.

Without complaining “I still sleepy”, she quickly finished her preparations. She was quite robust, different from Japan's children that Kazura knew.

Seeing Myra like that, Kazura also put his mantle on his body in a hurry, and put the rack that packed with firewood to his back.



The party departed from the lodging and walked at the main street that was already packed with pedestrian traffic. They then arrived at the area where a lot of shops lined up.

At the center of the Shopping Area was a large circle plaza. Surrounding the plaza were numerous kind of shop buildings.

At the plaza that had a diameter of 50 meters, were carts that were parked while their goods were unloaded under a canopy they installed. Among these carts were food stalls that already start their business.

The plaza was crowded with a lot of people some shops were even getting packed out with people.

The shops inside the plaza were divided into section, to some extent. Like, these shops sell foods, these shops sell clothes, and so on. The shops that sell goods of the same categories were grouped together.

“Well then. Let’s sell the firewood first.... Kazura-san, is something wrong?” (Val)

Valetta asked Kazura who stare at the plaza. Since yesterday he had been captivated by the scenery he saw.

For you see, the scenery that only can be seen inside the films with historical genre, was now existed in front of his eyes.

Shops that sell food that he had never seen before, shops that sell genuine sword or spears, and many other shops, to see these many kinds of things for the first time in his life, Kazura was absolutely deeply moved by it.

“Eh? Ah, I’m sorry. I never imagined that a Commerce Area will be this impressive, so I become completely fascinated by it....”

Beside Kazura was Myra who eyes were shining and shuffling her gaze restlessly on the multitude of shop.

Myra and Kazura was similar to each other; their first time seeing this spectacle left a deep impression in them.

“Fufu, there are many Shopping Area that are similar to this place in the city. If we go closer to the city center, there are Shopping Areas that deal with high-class items.” (Val)

“Fumufumu, so that means that this area mostly deal with commoners?” (Kaz)

“Yes. If we go to the city center we will arrive at the district where the affluent people live.”

Apparently this city was structured like this. The rich people inhabit the city center, while the common people reside on separated area from the city center.

If he remembered correctly, the houses that were built near the gate where he had passed before and the buildings that were built in this area had the same look.

“Well then, shall we go to sell the firewood?” (Kaz)

“Yes, let’s go.” (Val)

For selling the firewood, the party went to the nearest shop.

The two-stories shop building was made from stone, its big entrance had its door opened. The shops interior had a lot of big sheet of fabrics, straw footwear like Kazura's group wore, and footwear from thick clothes were displayed to be sold.

When the group entered the store, a middle aged man that might be the shop's proprietor came out from the inside.

“Welcome. Are you searching for something?”

“No, we thought you may want to buy firewood from us, so we decided to stop by, but d you want some?”

Valetta said that while picked up some firewood from the rack that Kazura carry and gave it to the shopkeeper.

The shopkeeper seemed to measure the weight of the firewood in his hand, and then nodding his head several times as if he was satisfied with something.

“Fumu..... This is quite good quality firewood. How much do you want to sell this?”

“How about 80 Ar sounds to you?”

Valetta answered to the shopkeeper who questioned the price of the firewood that Kazura carried. After he heard her answer, he was taken aback for a moment before making an exaggerated laughs.

“Ojou-san that price is way too high. The market price for these firewood is, at most, only 50 Ar.”

“Is that right? Then in that case, should I go to another place?”

Valetta said it as if she was going to leave the store, then...

“Wait, I'll buy it at 55 Ar. Really, Ojou-san is good at business.”

The shopkeeper stopped her while smiling bitterly and raised both of his hand in what can be called surrender pose.

“It’s too cheap. I can only reduce the price to 70 Ar. It can’t go any lower than this.”

Valetta stopped her feet that faced the store entrance, turned her face and smiled while offering 10 Ar discount.

The shopkeeper made a hopeless expression as he had finished thinking with a little groan.

“60... No, 62 Ar for the price. I can’t buy if it’s more than this. If you can’t accept this, you can try at another place.”

Hearing the shopkeeper answer, Valetta put her hand on her mouth and made a thinking pose, then as if she had decide an answer, she opened her mouth.

“I am sorry. It looks like I need to try at another place.”

Valetta apologized while showing a remorseful expression on her face.

“That’s fine. If there is no one who buys it, come to me, I will buy it at 62 Ar. You’re so skilled in this, do your best.”

Valetta smiled.

Valetta said her thanks to the shopkeeper, and walked out from the shop.



“Valetta-san is really skilled in this, since you have made a deal to sell the firewood for 62 Ar in that shop.” (Lod)

“That’s true, I also need to learn from your example.” (Tan)

“Waaa, I’m so nervous..... But, since I give him a little discount, I am afraid that he will find out that I am still inexperienced in negotiation.” (Val)

Lodurr and Tana congratulate Valetta who replied with a bitter smile.

Kazura who had seen the price negotiation thought that it was indeed impressive, but did the professional merchant really saw through her concealed nervousness?

Honestly, Kazura thought that he couldn't negotiate price as well as what Valetta had showed.

Though maybe it related to Valetta's appearance, since Kazura is a male, it will be hopeless to expect the shop will respect him.

"What is the market price for this firewood?"

"For this size, it's roughly about 60 Ar. Although the price will be higher in the winter, but since it's currently summer so the price is only at that level." (Lod)

Kazura asked while he point at the firewood that he was carrying. So, Lodurr, who fixed the position of the rack that he was carrying, answered to Kazura.

"Well then, we will go sell the firewood and the fur. Myra, come here." (Lod)

"Father, can't I go together with Kazura-sama?"

Myra, who without anyone seeing, put a Drop in her mouth and inflated her cheeks while she moved her eyes between Lodurr and Kazura.

She quickly grasped Kazura's mantle with her left hand. Stubbornly want to go together with him.

Was she just tamed through being fed with a can of Sakuma Drops? In quite a short time she became considerably emotionally attached to Kazura.

.....Perhaps she thought that if she stay together with him, then she will receive something?

"Ah, it's not a problem for me. Since I will be watching her closely." (Kaz)

"But..."

Maybe because they were worried it will be a burden for Kazura, Lodurr and Tana had an apologetic expression in their face.

But after he saw the pleading expression of his daughter, who was clinging on Kazura's mantle, Lodurr made a wry smile.

“Then, since we will return as soon as possible, until then I entrust her to Kazura-sama.”

So Lodurr said while entrusting her daughter to Kazura. Everyone decided that the rendezvous point will be in front of this clothing shop. Lodurr and Tana then went to sell the goods and vanished from sight among the crowd of people.

“Then, we will also go and sell the goods.” (other villagers)

“Yes, see you later.”

Following Lodurr, the other villagers also vanished from sight among the human swarm, leaving Valetta, Kazura and Myra in front of the shop.

The goods that they could sell are firewood and Arcadian Bugs, but they will sell the firewood first. Those 3 people then entered the neighboring store.



One hour had passed.

After they exited the tenth store, Valetta made a small sigh.

To make sure Myra didn't get lost, Kazura held her hand.

“Fuh, as expected it's very hard to sell for more than 62 Ar.....” (Val)

“You're right..... Although there are place that could buy it for 61 Ar, but it's hard to surpass 62 Ar.” (Kaz)

Just like what she did at the first store, Valetta skillfully negotiate the cost, however there are no store who want to buy it over the market price of 60 Ar.

Although at first Myra had fun seeing the shops, she has now closed her mouth in silence. It seems that she was tired.

Eventually, since if they keep searching for a place that will buy the firewood at a higher price it will interfere with the time to sell Arcadian Bugs, so they returned to the first shop to sell their firewood at that place.

Since the distance to that shop was only several tenths meters, they quickly reached the first shop.

When those three enter the shop together, the shopkeeper came o meet and greet them with an expression as if saying: “What had I said?”

“How is it? The other shop only buy it at most at 61 Ar, right?”

“Yes..... I’m sorry, but will you buy it at 62 Ar?”

To Valetta sorry request, the Shopkeeper replied

“A-aah. Since I had promised, I will buy it.”

He then took out 8 coins and gave them to Valetta.

“Six 10 Ar coins, and two 1 Ar coins.....It’s the correct price. Thank you very much.”

Kazura put down the rack and with Valetta help, unloaded the firewood from the rack and pile it on an open space inside the shop.



“Now we will sell the Arcadian Bugs. The grocery shop is on that direction.”

The three people that had finished selling the firewood, without taking a break, went to the grocery store.

In the area where the grocery store was located there were a lot of shops and people in there.

In front of the shop there were wooden boards or stone slabs that described the price of the things that the shops sold.

Since Kazura had just arrived in Isteria, he learned only some of the character of this world from Valetta; more or less he could read the numbers and could only read a small amount of the worm-like letters.

“Emmm, Summer Potato, one for 5 Ar..... Huh? One potato is 5 Ar? That much firewood is only 60 Ar, and yet this potato is expensive. Is this potato a high class food?”

“No, this potato is the ordinary potato that can be harvested in the villages even in this time..... How could it become this expensive....?”

It appears that there is a food shortage that caused the price of food to suddenly rise steeply.

Kazura peeked at the inside of the store, the 5 Ar potato was displayed in the inside of a box, mingled with the other food.

The potato length was about 10 cm, had a shape like sweet potato, and the diameter was only as big as a circle made from an index and a thumb.

Even if you use all the money from selling firewood, you can only buy 12 potatoes, so it was a really steep price increase.

Didn't this mean that Arcadian Bugs would be sold at even higher price? With this expectation, they entered the shop, but the result from negotiation with the proprietress was that she only will buy 8 of them for 12 Ar.

“I'm sorry, there is only a small demand for Arcadian Bugs, unlike potatoes or legumes. If you go toward the city center then I think you can sell it for higher price. Why don't you try it?”

“Is that so?..... I understand, we will go and try it. Thank you very much.”

Because they had come to Isteria from a faraway distance that took 2 days of walking, it's better for them if they could sell the Arcadian Bugs for a high price.

The three people went towards the closest Shopping Area in the City Center and left the plaza behind.

# CHAPTER 20

## TRUE FEELING AND FAÇADE

---

While giving off the sound knock-knock every time his leather boots threaded on the stone floor below him, Isaac was walking on a corridor in the Nelson's residence.

As always, Isaac wore the same piece of leather light armor but instead of the sword he usually carried, he now held a brightly colored yellow bouquet on both of his hand as if it was something very important.

After walking for awhile he reached his destination in front of a certain door, Isaac, who became nervous, took a deep breath.

The sunlight that came through the opened window was bright and sometimes, pleasant wind could be felt caressing him.

While struck by the genial winds, Isaac who carried the bouquet closed his eyes.

“Ormasior-sama, please grant me a courage....”

He lifted up a prayer to the War God he believes in with a small voice, and then he opened his eyes.

“Ugh, why do I become this nervous? Maybe it's because this is the first time we'll meet after 4 years....”

Isaac put his hand on his chest that thumping wildly against his own intention and took a breath again.

He combed his short golden hair using his hand, after 10 seconds passed by, his had adjusted his breath, and with a small voice cheered to himself “I can do it!” . Then, he opened the door in front of him slowly.



“Ahhh, really, that buffoon is too insistent! It's fine if he just gave me a gift, but why I need to hear that buffoon's boastful speech? I don't want, even not for a split second, to get married with that merchant. I just don't understand it.”

Below the shade of a tree in the nook of the well maintained courtyard at Nelson's residence, a young girl of approximately 15 years old could be seen resting her head on the wooden table in front of the tree.

Next to the young girl was a young maid whose composed face had little marks of freckles that made her stand out. The young girl whined and grumbled with an irritated expression on her

The girl's current location was completely surrounded by head-height garden shrubs, so her currently languid pose couldn't be seen by others.

The girl wore a high quality dress with white undertone and frills, her waist long dark brown hair was gently flowing and had a beautiful luster.

She had well featured face; her long, slit eyes were impressive. Without a doubt she would grow into a splendid beautiful lady that will draw the envy of many.

However, that beautiful face was now distorted in irritation, her high quality leather shoes, which she wore in her feet, kicked the table where she was lying now and make an intense pounding sound.

Because she kicked the table, the copper cups that were arranged on top of it made a clattering sound.

"But, Liese-sama, if it is really that unpleasant to you, why Liese-sama didn't just reject the gifts and then just said to the others that Liese-sama didn't had any intention to get married...."

The maid, who now had tired expression, began to address the girl who continued kicking the table – Liese. Liese turned her face and sternly glared at the maid.

"I'll tell you something, Ayla. If I really said that, I wouldn't get gifts anymore, right? I will take the grandiose gifts that those stupid merchants and other men had brought with great pleasure, and then vaguely ward off any marriage talk with empty conversations and friendly grins, while giving them a little bit of flattery. After that, they will become more assiduous in bringing me gifts. If I clearly refuse any marriage proposition, then it may be gossiped that I am interested in Isaac. My <sup>otou-sama</sup> Father already wishes me to marry Isaac, if there is a chance, he would really make it to come true."

The maid, Ayla, was sighing inside her heart, as she made a light bow to apologize.

Liese and Ayla were used to converse like this, as for Ayla, she really hope that she didn't need to say anything, as if she was a piece of furniture.

But if she didn't speak a word then Liese will become angry at her, so she just helplessly kept her company and heard her story.

Afterwards, Liese kept complaining and grumbling, then from a distance, the sound of the door that leads to the courtyard opening could be heard. She sensitively reacted to that sound and quickly fixed her slouching body posture and corrected her disheveled garment. She then took a cup from the table and drank from it with a graceful manner.

“Good morning, Liese-sama. May I intrude on your tea drinking?”

Her previous irritated complexion was completely disappeared, Isaac came from a place that was 45 degree from Liese, who was already on standby and prepared her attitude. She put the cup on the table when Isaac came from behind the garden shrubs and greeted her while weakly smiling.

“Ah yes. The green trees are so beautiful that they made me want to drink some tea while looking at the scenery, so I asked Ayla to prepare some. Do Isaac-saa also want to join?”

Invited by Liese, Isaac seemed to be regretting it from the bottom of his heart.

“I am honored to be invited, however, I will be travelling to inspect the new fortress that is under construction alongside the border of Balveil. Although it is a precious invitation and extremely joyful....”

Liese already know from his father that Isaac would go to inspect the fortress today.

“Yes, I know it.”

She murmured softly, while she look at Isaac and put her hand on her mouth and made a deliberate surprised expression.

“Oh my, that is so very far away.... The other day you already went to conduct an inspection on a faraway village and today you will go to inspect at the fortress? Father is too harsh on his men.....”

“Fufu, I think you are right, however, even if I am only an inexperienced person, to be entrusted with an important duty to inspect the fortress, I am very happy. Although it will be a difficult task, to think Nelson-sama will be helped by this, I will persevere through any hardships.”

Isaac said this while showing a truly happy expression, Liese immediately looked at him with a blank expression.

“Thank you.”

She replied Isaac with a floriferous smile.

Until then Isaac was pinned down by the nervousness, however he somehow can hold a normal conversation, but after receiving that smile his face immediately flushed red and he averted his eyes to the surroundings to calm himself.

“N-Noo! Umm, I think you would be pleased to receive it and so I brought this with me!”

He said while presented a yellow bouquet that he had brought to Liese.

“Oh my, what a beautiful bouquet! Thank you very much, Isaac-sama.”



Liese received the bouquet and held it in her chest like it was something important, and then she replied with a delightful smile to Isaac.

Isaac's face, who once again receive Liese's smile, became even redder than it was before.

"No, it's my honor to see you so delighted! Well then, with this I excuse myself!"

After giving a deep bow, he quickly left the courtyard at a quick pace.

Liese was watching the back of Isaac who walking away, and when Isaac disappeared from her sight, she handed over the bouquet to Ayla.

"Ayla, use half of this to decorate my room. I will give the other half for you..... Wait a moment, why your eyes look as if they had seen something pitiful?"

After handing over the bouquet to Ayla, who looked at the door where Isaac had left with gaze filled with sympathy, Liese got up from her chair and stretched herself.

"Ah, so tired. There is no more scheduled meetings with other people today."

Liese was sighing in relief, from her handbag she took out three blue gems that had the same shape tied together.

"Well then, I will sell two of these in the city, then I'll use that money for my shopping spree. Ayla, if there is something that you want, you can say it, I'll buy it for you."

"Liese-sama, I think that Isaac-sama is a really wonderful person. Are you dissatisfied with him as your marriage partner?"

Ayla asked while moving her eyes between the bouquet and Liese. Liese made a small humph, and after looking at the door where Isaac left the courtyard, she started to speak.

"Ah, that's right, I think he is a wonderful person. His face is good, he is kind, and he does his job well... I think if we get married he will cherish me. However, I will lose my freedom..."

"Why is that?"

“Since he also had the same thought with my Father. If I get married I will succeed the House of Istelle, so I can’t live in luxury anymore, right? Though I won’t declare that I want to spend money like water, living a modest life like Father or Mother for the rest of my life, sorry but I don’t want to.”

“.....”



Meanwhile, after leaving the business district on the city outskirts for the sake of selling Arcadian Bugs with higher price, Kazura’s group arrived at the high class business district on the city center.

As they were walking to the city center, the surrounding buildings become more impressive. There were a lot of 3-storied fine buildings; there even temple-like large buildings.

The people who came and went in the street also wore magnificent attire just like the buildings; here and there Guards could be seen.

Kazura’s group looked around restlessly to find the grocery store, and when they found it, they entered the shop.

In the shop’s inside, just like the previous business district groceries, there were few foods that were displayed. Not only there was price inflation, but there was also price increase that befitting the high class nature of the shop.

“Welcome. Did you need something, Sir and Madam?”

When they entered, they were quickly greeted by the middle-aged man shopkeeper that came from inside.

The clothes that he wore were quite expensive, it seems.

“No, we just stopping by to sell Arcadian Bugs, however would you like to buy some?”

“Oh.... Arcadian Bug is it? Recently it became hard to get these....”

Valetta took out a bag with Arcadian Bugs and the shopkeeper was confirming the inside of it.

After confirming the content, the shopkeeper took out an Arcadian Bug and knocked it to its back. Seems like he wanted to measure the size and complexion.

“Hmm. I’ll buy this 8 of this for 15 Ar each, how do you think?”

As expected from a shop that handle high grade ingredients.

Compared from the previous shop that could only purchased it for 12 Ar, this shop purchased it for 15 Ar, 3 Ar higher.

“Hmm well, 15 Ar is it..... Could you purchase it at a little higher price?”

“Hmmm..... I’m sorry, but our shop limit is 15 Ar, you see.”

Valetta thought that it would be waste to sell it on the first shop after taking trouble to come here to this high class business district. She had nothing to lose, but it seems that this shop can’t buy it higher than 15 Ar.

Valetta said that she will see what the other shop will offer and after putting away the Arcadian Bug, she went out from the shop.

“Then, shall we go to the other shops?” (Val)

“Um, I have a preposition. While Valetta-san is selling the Arcadian Bug, how about I go buy the nails? Since I think it can save us some of our time.” (Kaz)

“Eh..... Kazura-san will go alone?” (Val)

Since Kazura understood that Arcadian bugs could be sold for a higher price in here, he talked in high spirits about going to another shop to Valetta, but she looked at Kazura with an uneasy expression.

“It will be all right. Since the other shops displayed the price on the board, I think they won’t sell at an unreasonable price.” (Kaz)

“I also will go, so it will be fine!” (Myra)

Valetta smiled after seeing Kazura and Myra who was also smiling and making an eye contact as if saying “please~” .

“Is that so? Then, please procure the nails. About the money.....”

“Ah, you don’t need to worry about the money. Since, I have brought some goods from my country to sell.”

Valetta tried to took out the bag with the money from selling the firewood, but Kazura displayed the goods inside the sack-bag to her.

Valetta looked at Kazura and the bag he carried, and then she became uneasy about what kind of goods that Kazura will sell. She worried that Kazura would sell something outrageous.

“I understand. But, please take the money just in case if it is not sufficient. I think that the price is about 40 Ar for a bundle of 100 nails.”

“I understand.”

After Kazura said that, he saw Valetta off while she entered another shop. He surveyed the plaza for a shop that had the appearance of a general store and after finding it, he went to that shop while olding Myra’s hand.



“Good morning~, excuse me, I have something I want to sell~”

Kazura, who was now inside the general store, called to the shop inside.

Inside the shop were various wood accessories in the shape of animals, glittering polished copper hand mirrors, and various goods displayed.

The ones that were located in the interior seemed to have a higher price, like the green turquoise gem necklace and other goods.

When Myra came across the copper hand mirror she rushed to it and raised a voice a “Wah”. She was being careful to not touch it, while curiously peeking at her reflection that she seldom saw.

“Yes, yes, what kind of things doyou want to sell?”

The shopkeeper was an old woman who was wearing elegant clothes and was sitting at the chair inside the shop. In her hand, there was an account book. When Kazura called to her, her hand stopped working on it. A very kindhearted smile was floating in her face while rubbing her hand and walking over to Kazura.

Inside the sack-bag that Kazura brought with him there were 10 wooden ocarinas, he took out 2 of them and presented one of it to the old woman.

These were handmade ocarinas that he bought personally at a general store in Japan for 2,980 Yen each. The surface was coated in varnish so it had a pretty gloss.

“How about it? I wonder if you could purchase it?”

The old woman, who received the ocarina, looked closely at it while her hand was stroking the surface as if to ascertain it.

“Uumm, what do you call this? Maybe because of my age I can’t seem to remember it..... Uumm”

“This is an ocarina, but do you know about it?”

Kazura inquired the old woman who looked puzzled at the ocarina in her hand.

“Ah... That’s right, this is ocarina. Forgetting could be very bad when you become old. Hehehehe”

The old woman said that while laughing.

*(So, ocarina also existed in this other world. With this, I don’t need to be worried about selling it.)*

Thought Kazura. He had checked it on the internet that the ocarina is a musical instrument that had existed since ancient age. So he was secretly delighted that his decision to purchase it proved to be useful.

“And so, I want to sell 2 of these ocarina. For how much will you willing to buy it?”

When Kazura asked, the old woman’s face became serious. She rubbed the ocarina while “uumm”-ing for a while, after that, with bitter face she opened her mouth.

“The ocarina you sell had a poor demand recently. No matter how glossy the mysterious wood used to make it, a small ornament like this is too unpopular.”

The old woman said so while still stroking the ocarina. Kazura thought that the old woman misunderstood the ocarina for another thing.

“The Ocarina is not an ornament, but a musical instrument.”

He said it while laughing and then put the ocarina to his mouth, to show her the sound that ocarina produced.

Hearing that tone, Myra who was looking at the copper hand mirror ran back to Kazura.

“Waa, what a beautiful sound..... How nice.”

She said it while looking at Kazura.

The old woman who heard the sound of ocarina had her eyes opened and solidified, but Kazura didn't notice it as he stopped blowing the ocarina and smiled to Myra.

“Yes, you can also try to blow it.”

And then, he handed over an ocarina to Myra.

Myra immediately put the received ocarina to her mouth, and delightfully produced whistling sound.

He once again turned his attention back to the old woman who was watching with a pleased expression. She had fixed her surprised expression in a hurry and smiled pleasantly, just like before, while rubbing her hand.

“Is, is that so? Is that so? Ocarina is a musical instrument, right? But, just like what I said before, it will be difficult to sell it since it's not that popular..... For how much does your customer want to sell it in the first place?”

“Eh? .....Ummm, let's see..”

Hearing the old woman's words, Kazura folded his arms and began to think.

Because the firewood that he had carried from the village with all of his might was sold for 62 Ar, he didn't think it was possible to sell the wood ocarina with a high price.

Anyway, from what the old woman spoke before, ocarina also existed in this world. Also judging from her story, it's not something expensive.

Kazura for the time being, *'it will be nice if it sell at this price'* and put his hope up as he spoke.

"How about 1 piece for 20 Ar?"

"\*shock\*!?"

When Kazura suggest the price and thought if the price was too impossible, the old woman was shocked and burst into coughing fit.

Seeing the old woman's reaction, Kazura was wondering if the price was too high and made an immediate correction.

"Ah, that's a lie, I'm just joking! I will sell both of it for 20 Ar, how about it?"

"Fu, 2 piece for 20 Ar!? I understand, I will bring out the money, please wait a moment!"

To Kazura price correction, the old woman became flustered and returned to the shop's interior. She quickly came back with 2 copper coins.

"Yes, this is 20 Ar..... Uum, but this won't cover the cost of the nails..."

He received two 10 Ar coins and he also gave the ocarina Myra was blowing to the old woman. Kazura rethought about the content of his bag.

As for the opposite side, the old woman who received 2 ocarinas was stroking it with delightful face.

Seeing the old woman like this, Kazura thought.

*(I wonder if she really likes the ocarina that much?)*

Kazura thought wrongly. Once again he looked over at the shop interior.

There, various colorful gems were displayed inside and his eyes showed interest.

He saw the smallish sapphire-like gem. The transparency was bad and the working was rough.

After seeing that, Kazura peeked into his bag and took out 2 cm diameter round bead of red crystal.

That red crystal was something that he had bought in the gift shop section in the Home Center back in Japan. In the Power Stone Corner various gems were sold in massive quantity together. He could sell it in the other world he thought about it a little and bought it.

That red crystal (he thought it was called rose quartz) was cut by a machine into a perfect sphere. It had a pinkish transparent color and was beautiful. However, maybe because it was mass-produced, the price was very low. Only 250 yen for one gem.

“Umm, I also want to sell this, what do you think?”

Kazura said it while presenting the red crystal (250 yen with tax) to the old woman who put the ocarina that she was stroking on the shelf nearby. But for some reason her hand was trembling when she received the red crystal.

“Eh-e-eeeeeh! I will buy it!”

The old woman stared at the red crystal with gaze so strong the eyes could pop out at any moment and a broad grin was on her face. Kazura was quite surprised looking at her.

But, Kazura saw the old woman once again shown her pleasant smile, so he thought that his eyes made a mistake.

“Is that true? Then that’s good. How much will you buy it?”

“Let’s see.... this is only, well.... about 200 Ar I think.”

“200 Ar!? This is 200 Ar!?”

200 Ar was an amazing price; Kazura unconsciously raised his voice and took the red crystal from the old woman.

Then the old woman, who looked at the red crystal with popping eyes, became panicked and then began to speak.

“Aaaa, I-I made a mistake! 2,000 Ar! I’ll buy it for 2,000 Ar!!”

“.....Wha-? 2,000 Ar?”

“Yes! I will buy it for 2000 Ar?”

The old woman was suddenly shouting and took back the red crystal; she had fall into an extremely excited condition after seeing a beautiful jewel that she had never seen before. She had misunderstood Kazura’s exasperation, thinking that it was because the price she offered was too low.

And yet, it was her fault that the price incased, because she offered to buy it for 2,000 Ar. From her quick estimation, she believed that it could be easily sold for more than 3,000 Ar. That’s why she immediately blurted out the 2,000 Ar price.

However, she saw that Kazura had his jaw dropped and his mouth opened. She then noticed that she had made an unthinkable mistake, and immediately, her face became pale.

“Kazura-sama, the stone in here, is written 1,200 Ar. It’s expensive, right?”

The old woman, in panic wanted to speak to correct the price, but as if to obstruct it, Myra looked at the gem on a shelf at the shop’s interior while speaking like that. Now it was too late for her to correct the price.

Kazura came to and noticed that he had been cheated.

If he thought about the whole conversation until now, there was no mistake that she had beat down the prize of the ocarina when he sold them to her.

However, that dealing had already been concluded. She also wanted to buy the red crystal with a cheap price, although it’s still higher from the dirt-cheap price that he bought it for.

Kazura let out a big sigh. He needed to reflect about his naivety. He gave up on the ocarinas, and thought about them as a tuition fee.

“Aaaaah, then 2,000 Ar..... No, will you buy it for 2,500 Ar? If you don’t want it I will go to other shop.”

The old woman should have made a nice profit but unfortunately, she made a mistake while trying to cheat Kazura. But even if she bought it at 2,500 Ar she could still made a decent profit.

The old woman, while cursing at her own carelessness, said with a low voice:

“..... Please come again.”

# CHAPTER 21

## OJOU-SAMA DILEMMA

---

“Woah. So this is a 100 Ar silver coin. This is the first time I see one.” (Myra)

Pestered by Myra, who wanted to see the 100 Ar silver coin, Kazura gave her 1 silver coin from the 25 silver coins that he received from the old woman.

The 100 Ar silver coins is a larger round coin if it compared with 1 Ar and 10 Ar copper coins. The material is from silver and it had detailed carving.

When Myra received the silver coin, she fiddled with the coin by tapping at it or biting it to see its hardness.

Kazura looked at Myra with side glance and then began to talk with the old women, who viewing the refracted light from every corner of the red crystal that she received a while ago with a serious expression in her face.

“Now then, Old Lady. I have a proposition for you.” (Kaz)

“Ah. I won’t say from whom I bought this to anyone, I also won’t ask where you obtained this. If there is a next time and if the price is appropriate, I will buy any goods you bring.” (Old Woman)

“..... Her change is quick, I see...” (Kaz)

The old women, who still looking at the red crystal, spoke with an indifferent tone as if she understood everything Kazura wanted to talk about.

Kazura was taken aback for a bit by her remark since he still hadn’t said his proposition, but the content of his proposition was just like what the old woman had said. He appreciated it since the talks conclude early.

“When you took out this stone from your bag, you took time to choose it, right? Did you bring anything else? Just like the Ocarinas before, you carry expensive goods while having the appearance of a common villager, I don’t think you obtained them by proper methods, right?” (OW)

“No, I didn’t obtain them illegally....” (Kaz)

Hearing the old woman speak as if he was a thief and had been stealing from some place, Kazura became troubled.

“Ah... I don’t particularly care where your source is. As long as I get a profit, I won’t tell the others.” (OW)

So the old woman said, while changing her gaze from the red crystal to Kazura and grinned broadly.

Kazura was offended to be judged as a villain. The other side didn’t even want to hear him at all and so he couldn’t correct the misunderstanding.

About red crystal and ocarinas he brought that could be sold with a hefty sum, it will be very conspicuous if he peddles them anywhere, so originally if possible he wanted to sell it all on just one place.

He was just cheated by this old woman on the selling price (the ocarinas), though he finally have risk perception now, but it’s good that he was cheated on here and he now could reflect on his optimistic thinking he had until now.

“Is that so? “ Kazura gave a suitable response, the old woman put the red crystal on the shelf nearby and turned towards him.

“So then, the goods on that bag you brought, do you also want to sell them? I won’t cheat you anymore, so you can relax.” (OW)

She said while rubbing her hand and put her pleasant smile again. Kazura let out a sigh.

“That’s unfortunate, since what I brought today is everything. Even if I brought the goods, if I still took them out, wouldn’t that means I am a complete idiot?” (Kaz)

“Oh ho, I’m glad you understand. That’s good if you are not a complete idiot.” (OW)

Hearing Kazura’s answer the old woman replied while smiling, however, she still continue her speech.

“You are very defenseless on everything. I don’t know if it was luck or not, but it’s good that the first shop that you entered is my shop. If you took out that expensive jewel while looking as a common villager at another shop, it will be suspected as stolen goods, and they would call the guards. That won’t be amusing. If you took it out on a shop that is managed by government official’s family member, then you will be finished. On this town there is a lot of unaccommodating government officials.” (OW)

“.....Thank you for the advice.” (Kaz)

Although it’s annoying to be preached by the person who cheated you, it’s a bull’s eye for Kazura.

Kazura felt despondent and dropped his shoulders. The old woman, who looked at his condition, was sighing for a while before yelled to the shop’s interior.

“Jou-chan, if you don’t use my key you can’t open that shelf. Even if you don’t compare it with the 100 Ar silver coin on that shelf, the silver coins that I gave to him is genuine, so you don’t need to be worried.” (OW)

Hearing the old woman words, Kazura became startled and looked at the shop interior. Without anyone being aware of it, Myra moved to the shop interior and she was trying to pull the handle of the shelf where the old women took out the money from.

Myra, who was surprised by the old women’s call, shook her shoulders momentarily, but as if she still had doubt about the 100 Ar silver coin genuineness, she looked at the old woman with a doubtful look.

Her playful expression, that she had showed when she was looking at the shop interior, underwent a complete change into a gaze with plain hostility towards the old woman. Even Kazura was a little surprised on Myra.

The old woman shook her head in dissatisfaction, and took a key from her breast pocket. It was the key to the shelf that Myra try to open.

“Check until you’re satisfied. I swear to Gaielsior-sama that it’s not counterfeit money.” (OW)

As soon as the old woman said that, Myra immediately started to thoroughly compare the 100 Ar silver coin in her hand with the silver coins inside the shelf.

The old woman paid attention to Myra who comparing the silver coins.

“Good grief, this jou-chan is really pull herself together well. You also need to be more like her more!” (OW)

She commented while giving Kazura’s back a good ol’ slap.

“I shall engrave it on my heart.....” (Kaz)

Kazura responded while slightly hanging his head.



“I hate that obaa-san. I can’t believe she dared to cheat Kazura-sama!” (Myra)

After leaving the old woman’s store, with a discontent expression on her face Myra spat out her words.

While Myra was confirming the silver coins until she was satisfied with it, Kazura bought the nails at that store. Maybe because Myra was excessively glaring at her with displeasure, that old woman felt uncomfortable, so she sold 200 nails for 40 Ar while saying “I hope for a good cooperation from now on.”

She also went to the shop interior and bring a small cloth bag with baked sweets from legume, although she present it with the intention to soothe Myra’s temper, in the end it was not very effective.

Although Myra’s was displeased, she firmly received the baked sweets.

“Yes, it’s not good to cheat people. I was also at fault since I did nothing about it.” (Kaz)

“It’s not Kazura-sama fault. The one at fault is that obaa-san who cheated Kazura-sama!” (Myra)

Myra really can’t forgive her for cheating Kazura, she looked at Kazura with teary eyes.

When Kazura was soothing the flustered Myra, on his field of view Kazura caught a glimpse of Lodurr and Tana’s figure coming towards him.

Instead of firewood or fur, he carried a cloth bag. It seems they had finished their businesses.

“Ow, Myra-chan, your father and mother are over there. It seems they have finished their tasks.” (Kaz)

After Kazura said that, the sullenness on Mira’s face did a complete change into a cheerful expression.

“Ah, it’s true! Fa~ther, Mo~ther!” (Myra)

She ran while calling her parents with a loud voice.

Kazura was thankful for their timely appearance. He was walking to follow Myra, but suddenly someone appeared from the side and crashed their head on Kazura’s nose. Kazura fell to his back because of the impact.

“Ouch.....” (Kaz)

“I am so sorry! I was not looking ahead..... It hurts....” (Mysterious Maid)

“Wait a moment Eira, what have you done!?” (Mysterious Rich Girl)

Kazura was holding his hurt nose while looking at where the voice came from, a young woman in maid attire who was rubbing her head and moaning in pain. Beside her was an earth-shattering beautiful girl, who wore a high quality white dress, with a flustered expression as she rushed to Kazura’s location.

“Please pardon what my companion had done to you! She was looking away at a child who was running, so she collide with you Sir..... Are you alright?” (Earth-shattering beautiful girl)

“Eh? Ah, no, I’m fine so you don’t need to be worried about it.” (Kaz)

Without worrying about her dress hem becoming dirty, the girl crouched at that place with an expression of deep concern on her face and put her hand on his shoulder. Kazura became perplexed by her.

Just with a quick judgment, compared with the other people in the area, her attire was of higher quality, she even accompanied by an attendant.

She must have a high status, so to look after a lowly person like him was something surprising. Moreover since the girl was an extraordinary beauty, Kazura of course became embarrassed.

“The content of your baggage is spilled out. Eira, you also help to pick it up.” (Earth-shattering beautiful girl)

“Y-Yes, I am so sorry.” (Eira)

Hearing what the girl said, Kazura looked at the ground and became pale.

When he fell to his back, the sack-bag became open and several of its content tumbled down to the ground.

However, what came out from the bag were goods that he deliberately stored in the top of the bag, just in case if someone inspects at his bag.

So it was ordinarily goods like bronze pot or copper cup. Goods that he brought from Japan like canned food or portable lantern, he placed at the bottom of the bag, so not one of them fell outside.

Kazura picked up the fallen out luggage that fell from the bag with haste and put the goods that the two girls picked up to the bag with a hurry.

“Ara, there something underneath the shoes.....” (Earth-shattering beautiful girl)

When Kazura breathed a relief after putting the luggage to the bag in a hurry, the girl bend over and picked up something near her foot.

..... It was a Lighter.

“So-sorry! That is also mine.”

“Ah, is that so? Then I’ll return it to you... Ara, what is this.....!?” (Earth-shattering beautiful girl)

When the girl was going to hand it over to Kazura, she pushed the odd dent (ignition switch) that she thought strange. It ignited splendidly.

It's a one button lighter, the thermal output was strong since it is maximized to ignite firewood, so the fire that came from it had a quite big size.

The girl was surprised by the fire that came out, she pulled out her hand in surprise and dropped the lighter.

The girl with the maid uniform – Eira – also was surprised by the fire that came out from the lighter.

“Liese-sama!” (Eira)

There were several people who curiously looking at the Kazura's group from a distance, and from the middle of them, two young men with commoner clothes rushed over to Lieze who retracted her hand in surprise.

Though they were inside the town, there carried a sword in their waist.

“Lieze-sama, are you alright!?” (Young Man A)

“Eh!? The fire just now.....” (Lis)

“You Bastard, what did you do! Don't move!” (Young Man B)

Kazura tried to pick up the lighter that the girl, Lieze, had dropped in surprise, but one of the men immediately twisted his arm and restrained him.

Perhaps, these men were the guards of Lieze that followed her secretly.

“Ouch! I-I am not doing anything. It's true!” (Kaz)

Just like what he had expected, she was a high status noble. Kazura tried to give an explanation while cursing his luck. If he had picked up the lighter, it wouldn't end like this.

He wished that he would not be treated as a criminal, if they do then they would certainly inspect his belonging and then he would be taken to custody and be severely interrogated about them.

‘Farewell my laidback life on another world village’. Kazura was drowning in his pessimism, when Lodurr and others rushed up from behind Lieze.

“Umm, does my company conduct some mistake?” (Lod)

Lodurr called out to the man who twist Kazura’s hand, the man then glare with his sharp gaze at him.

“What? So you scum is his friends, huh? This guy tried to cause harm to Nelson-sama daughter Lieze-sama. You all need to be investigated, so you have to come to the guardroom!” (Young Man B)

“Wait a moment! This person didn’t do anything to me!” (Lis)

“Th-That’s right! Originally it was my fault to bump at him, this person didn’t do anything!” (Eira)

Though Lodurr was taken aback for a moment when he heard the word “Nelson-sama daughter”, he immediately bowed his head and made an apology.

Kazura also bowed his head and apologized, even though it’s hard to do since his hand was restrained.

Even so, both of their apologies were disregarded. The man even took out a rope from his waist and tried to restraint Lodurr and the group who still trying to persuade them unsuccessfully. Seeing this, Lieze and Eira force their way in panic.

Until now, Lieze somehow or other knew about his father’s soldier that were shadowing her, but this was the first time hey had personally shown themselves.

“However.....” (Young Man B)

“Release that man! Don’t make me say it twice!” (Lis)

「彼を放しなさい」

リーゼ・イステール

イステール領を治める領主の娘

“..... Understood!” (Young Man B)

Lieze gave those order in an imposing way, the man reluctantly release his hand from restraining Kazura.

Lodurr seeing that Kazura had been released, bowed deeply.

Kazura and the others followed Lodurr’s action and bowed deeply towards Lieze.

“Lieze-sama, thank you very much. With this, we will take our leave, please excuse us.”  
(Lod)

“Ah! Please wait. The dropped thing that spew out fire just now.... A, are?” (Lis)

Lieze wanted to ask about the dropped lighter to Kazura’s group and so she searched her feet for it, but the lighter was nowhere to found.

To the confused Lieze, Lodurr once again call to her to excuse them, and then pushed Kazura’s back and walked towards the plaza’s exit.



“Kazura-sama” (Myra)

When separated from Lieze’s group to some degree, Myra presented something to Kazura. On her palm was the lighter.

When they were arguing with Lieze’s group, Myra stealthily picked up the dropped lighter from the ground.

Kazura confirmed it with a side glance, and then he received the lighter from Myra before put it back inside the bag.

“Thank you. It really helped me.” (Kaz)

Kazura said it while kindly patting Myra head.

Myra who was being patted on the head, delightfully replied

“Un!” (Myra)

Then once again she held Kazura's hand with satisfaction.

"That's really dangerous, if not because of Lieze-sama's kindness, what would have become of us?" (Lod)

"Lieze-sama..... Some time ago, the man who twisted my arm said that she is Nelson-sama's daughter right?" (Kaz)

Kazura asked Lodurr who was feeling relieved, he replied with a nod.

"Although Lieze-sama is still young, I had heard rumors about her that she is really kind and benevolent towards commoners like us. But after seeing her directly, she really is just like what was described in the rumors. As expected from Nelson-sama's daughter." (Lod)

"Though I heard that a lot of influential men from her surroundings tried to court her, as the daughter of House of Istelle is not only popular but also a beauty, she never complained about it. So it is possible for a lot of person to court her. Furthermore, although she is still young, it seems that her ability in sword or spears is commendable." (Tana)

Lodurr and Tana were admiring Lieze while they were walking. Kazura nodded as if saying, 'I see'.

"Fumufumu, though there is a saying that Heaven doesn't give two gifts, an amazing person like her is exist." (Kaz)

"Heaven doesn't give two gifts?" (Lod&Tan)

Hearing Kazura's proverb, Lodurr and Tana became a bit confused.

"It's been said that Heaven doesn't give a man too much talents or merits. That is a proverb from my country." (Kaz)

While he was talking with Lodurr's group, they found Valetta standing on the plaza entrance

Valetta also noticed Kazura's group, while making a small hand wave, she met them halfway.

“So you are together with Lodurr-san’s group. Have you successfully purchased the nails?” (Val)

“Yes, I had bought 200 nails. With this we will be able to build the waterwheel.” (Kaz)

Hearing Kazura’s words, Valetta’s smiled with relief.

“Kazura-sama sold the gem he brought for 2,500 Ar.” (Myra)

“Eh!?” (Val)

“Wa-, don’t say it loudly!” (Kaz)

Kazura in a panic, closed Myra’s mouth with his hand, and to the Valetta’s group that stare at him in amazement, he started to give an explanation about the events inside the general store.



The night of that day.

In a gorgeous room illuminated by candlelight, Lieze and both of her parents were having their dinner.

That room, which had a size about 12 tatami, was arranged by Nelson as a room where the family member will eat their meal.

A fur carpet was spread out on the floor; on the wall there was a fireplace that was currently not lighted.

The only window on that room was open and from there the courtyard that was illuminated by candle lamp could be seen.

Although the current season was summer, the cool breeze from the window was comfortable and the music that insects played was creating an indescribable pleasant atmosphere.

The table where the 3 people took their meal was not too large; there still room to put tableware that was enough for 2 other people.

By the way, the menu for tonight was roasted river fish that had been sprinkled with salt, vegetable & bean soup, and bread, also the dessert were cut fruits.

Apart from that, a meat & vegetable stir-fry was served on a large platter on the middle of the large table.

“Lieve, from the multitude of men who court you every month, have you found a man to your liking?” (Nelson)

Hearing her father ask her while he bringing the fish in his fork to his mouth, although Lieve let out a sigh inside her heart, on the surface she put a little troubled smile on her face and replied.

“I haven’t..... The people who came to meet me, everyone is so wonderful, however I still don’t have any consideration for a marriage.....” (Lis)

Hearing Lieve’s answer, Nelson smiled and nodded while saying “is that so.”

“Well, a good man that will please you will appear before long. If there is a man you take a liking to, even if it not a noble but a commoner, I won’t mind about it. However, I will personally be drilling everything about Istelle House to him.” (Nelson)

‘Aren’t you now drilling Isaac for the marriage?’ grumbled Lieve inside her heart, but Lieve made a smile as if saying ‘Thank you very much.’

For Lieve, it doesn’t matter if it was commoner nor there any concern, just like if she marries with the other noble.

If she was another noble’s daughter, she wouldn’t have any choice other than being in forced marriage with the person their parents arbitrarily choose. Lieve was thankful she wasn’t in that situation, but if it possible, she wanted to marry with a rich person or another noble.

It didn’t mean that Lieve lived a life of poverty until now, but if compared with the other nobles or royal family, her life was obviously lacking colorfulness. Anyhow it was a complex feeling.

The clothes she wore in private, the guest room for visitor from another fief, were comparatively gorgeous, however she lived a life were she needed to suppress the expenses to the best of her ability.

As it is, House of Istelle, since the war with Balveile some ten odd years ago, their financial situation was deteriorated and for that reason there was a need to be frugal without exception. So to live a refined life was a dream within a dream.

About 4 years ago, when she was taken by her father who went to the Royal Capital to attend the Feudal Lords Conference, for the first time she witnessed the elegant lifestyle of royal family and other nobles. She received a large shock.

On the capital, even if she just still 10 years old, Lieze's beauty had already been noticed, a lot of nobles called out and greeted her.

Furthermore, the people conviction that Lieze would blossomed into a beautiful girl left quite an impression on her. She received a lot of wonderful gifts like beautiful clothes or jewels.

Afterwards, for some reason Nelson stopped taking Lieze along to the Royal Capital, however that strong impression still stayed inside Lieze's heart. It then turned into dissatisfaction when she realized she unable to live in the same elegant lifestyle as the other nobles.

“However, you should select your marriage partner carefully. Although high social status or family influence is not important, I think that it will be absolutely wonderful if you find a reliable and kind person. Afterwards you just need to successfully educate your husband to supplement the lacking parts.” (Zirconia)

To her Mother who gave an advice while smiling, Lieze replied “Yes” with a smile, but inside her mind she had a complex emotion.

Her mother name is Zirconia.

She is still 26 years old, just before the war with Balveile begun, or about 10 years ago, her father conducted his second marriage to her. Her parent was a soldier and she was a commoner girl.

Zirconia's silver hair extended until it hung on her shoulders, her body did not have any excess fats, her gentle drooping eyes were impressive.

Though it was not to the extent of Lieze's beauty, she was a woman who carried a friendly atmosphere.

Lieze's biological mother, passed away from illness when she was just 3 years old. So until she turned to 5 years old, she didn't have a mother.

For that reason, when Zirconia first arrived, the shy Lieze didn't open her heart to her new mother. Zirconia took a proactive approach to get along with Lieze. The two of them then became friendly to each other.

However, 1 year after Lieze went to Royal Capital, for the first time Lieze felt annoyed with one action that Zirconia took.

Lieze heard from his maid Eira, that Zirconia personally screened the people who wanted to meet with Lieze.

Though there are a lot of nobles or wealthy merchants that wanted to meet with Lieze after hearing the rumors of her beauty, only the one who had been granted permission from Zirconia could meet with Lieze.

There was even a time when Zirconia didn't give permission to a great noble from capital, on top of that even for the neighboring great noble Dias Gregorn.

Of course, Zirconia didn't personally reject them, with lies she said this and that to Nelson so he would reject them. For that, Lieze wanted to scream: it's not your business!

From the start, Istelle House is a great noble, by its many achievements in the war with Balveile, it became influential and powerful. The nobles who had been rejected to meet with Lieze couldn't do anything with their power, so in the end they reluctantly gave up.

Although Lieze didn't know on what criteria Zirconia selected the people who wanted to meet with her, Lieze didn't accept the action of Zirconia who decided it by herself.

However, Lieze couldn't oppose it, even Nelson cooperated with Zirconia, so she had no choice except to endure it.

Even though her parents normally worked themselves exhaustingly without taking any break, but still they ensure that they have time for their daughter. How can you oppose them?

Therefore, for the time being, she needed to behave obediently towards her parents. One day there will be a chance where she can go to the Royal Capital and obtain superior goods in her hand. For that, naturally she must increase her fame. Not only to the people who Zirconia approved to meet with her, but also with the citizen on the city, she conducted herself to give off good impression with her utmost ability.

“Incidentally, today by my order Isaac will go to inspect the fortress construction on the border, however.....” (Nelson)

As if Lieze already had a hunch for this, Nelson started to speak about Isaac who he personally recommended.



“Aa Mou! What should I dooooo!” (Lis)

After the dinner with her parents, Lieze returned to her room, collapsed on the soft canopy bed, pressed her face on the pillow, and then screamed.

Recently, each time she ate dinner with her parent, the topic about Isaac would come out, but to be frank, Lieze didn't care about it.

She know the feelings of her parents and their intention on recommending Isaac, but she wanted to be free to choose her marriage partner, so she didn't want them to push a specific person to her.

“I don't care about Isaac! Just let me off!” (Lis)

Lieze keep screaming, with words that would cause Isaac to hang himself, she was wriggling on top of the bed while shouting to the pillow. Then, there was a knock on the door.

Lieze immediately raised her body, combing her hair with the comb on the table beside the bed and fixed her disorderly clothing.

“Yes, who is it?” (Lis)

She replied the knock with a calm voice.

“It is Eira! Please excuse me!” (Eira)

Eira replied and although Lieze hadn't given her permission to enter the room, she burst into the room while being flustered.

"Li-Lieze-sama! Wh-wh-what should we do!?" (Eira)

"Wa-, please calm down! What happened in the first place?" (Lis)

Lieze poured the water from the jug atop the circle table on the room to a cup and handed it over to the obviously panicked Eira.

"I-I am very sorry!" (Eira)

She apologized and received the cup, then drank the water from it in one gulp.

"When I took off the apron in my room I noticed it, but on the pocket of the apron, th-there was this thing..." (Eira)

Eira took out a heart shaped pendant with a bluish milky white jewel embedded on it from her pocket.

The jewel embedded on the pendant had a shining with beautiful glitters under the candle light.

".....\*gasp\*!?" (Lis)

Looking at the pendant, at that very moment, Lieze thought process ceased.

Until now she had seen a lot of jewels or ornaments, but she never seen a beautiful things like this before.

"Wh-what should we do? Maybe, I think it was at the time when I bumped at..... Lieze-sama?" (Eira)

Although Eira repeatedly called to Lieze, but she had been petrified and still captivated by the pendant. Only after Eira clasped on Lieze's shoulder that she regained her thoughts back.

# CHAPTER 22

## THE MYSTERY OF POTATO FIELDS

---

On the next day, after Kazura was almost restrained in Isteria.

The moon, instead of the sun, started to show its shiny face towards the earth. Kazura's group reached Grisea Village's entrance. They had finally returned home.

Compared to the time when they departed from the village they carried much less luggage. They put the things they brought in their own sack-bag, while the goods they bought in Isteria were put on a small cloth bag. In addition to this, Lodurr also carried 2 birds inside a wooden cage.

Because of the steep increase in the price of food, the price of crop seeds were also became expensive. Fortunately with the money from selling Kazura's red crystal and Almar fur, they could stock several crop seeds that never produced by the village until now.

Furthermore, they purchased a pair of Rootcut Bird (that name came because they like to dig earth to eat the root of grasses), a bird that had an outer appearance of chicken.

These birds will deliver 1 egg per week, so it's easy to breed them. With that, the dining table of the villager could become slightly more plentiful.

However, even if the Rootcut Bird's egg was incubated most of it failed to hatch into chicks. It's been said that even if only 5 of the eggs could hatch and grow into adulthood on it short 3 years lifespan, it's already considered as most satisfactory.

Furthermore, although they have degenerated wing so they can't fly, it's amazing that they haven't gone extinct until now. Or at least that was the explanation Kazura heard when he purchased the Rootcut Bird. He thought isn't that because humans find them tasty?

By the way, the price of the pair of Rootcut Bird was 800 Ar.

In addition, on the sack-bag Kazura carried, were 2 han of fabric that will used to make clothing.

The clothing from Japan that Kazura wore until now in this another world were too conspicuous, so Valetta suggested that they tailored new clothes for him.

Kazura suggested that they should just buy ready-made clothes, but then Valetta strongly objected and said that this is for showing their gratitude to everything Kazura had done, so he decided to accept her kind offer.

Leaving the village's entrance they arrived at the village chief's house. Valin and several villagers saw that Kazura returned and greeted them while feeling relieved.

"Kazura-san, you must be tired from your long journey. Now then, come inside since there is warm dinner prepared, leave your luggage and please enjoy the meal. Everyone else come inside and join us." (Valin)

"I'm home.... Oh, grilled fish and rice meal. This is quite lavish!" (Kazura)

Prompted by Valin, Kazura entered the living room on the residence. Everyone dinner had already been prepared and a scent that stimulated the appetite was lingering inside.

The skewered river fish was grilled with salt atop of fire in the hearth, while the large pot, where the mountain herbs and meat and other ingredients were mixed with the seasoned rice, was boiling.

Since Valetta said that it's rare for the villagers to fish in the river, Kazura thought that Valin and the other villagers specially caught the fishes for the occasion where they are coming back.

Because their meal had been only canned food and salty broth for the last 4 days, they were really thankful for the warm meal on the pot and the grilled fish.

"Kazura-sama, is your foot alright?" (Village Girl)

While Kazura was putting down the wooden rack and his sack-bag, one of the village girls that helped to prepare the food stopped her work and came to Kazura, after she noticed Kazura's bandaged foot while she was looking at him.

“Yes. It maybe because I never walked that much in my daily lives that my foot sole has blister and it was crushed up the other day. Although being wrapped by the bandage reduced the pain, it is still a little painful.” (Kazura)

Kazura answered while feeling embarrassed and scratched his head. Seeing him like this, the village girl became confused and responded with, ‘Is that so?’, as Kazura put the wooden rack on the floor.

“Kazura-san, I have fetched some water, since I will wash your feet, please take a seat in here.” (Valetta)

Kazura was stretching himself after putting down the wooden rack, when Valetta came from the entrance with a pail full of water and soap.

It seems that before him aware of it, Valetta had fetched some water from the aqueduct.

“Thank you very much. I will wash it myself, so Valetta-san, please take a rest on the living room.” (Kazura)

Kazura thanked Valetta as he reached out his hand to receive the pail of water, but..

“No no, isn’t Kazura-san tired since Kazura-san is not used to travel? Well now, please sit down and place your foot here.” (Valetta)

Without letting Kazura give his consent or refusal, Valetta sat down and grasped Kazura’s foot, she unwrapped the bandage dirty with blood and sand that was covering both of is feet, and started gently washing the foot that was placed down inside the pail.

When the foot made a contact with the water, the wound at his sole was soaked and it caused intense pain, however he steadfastly endured it.

“To even cause a blister.... Unlike the shoes that Kazura-san usually wear, the sandals that we use is not proper for the feet. I am very sorry.” (Valin)

“No, not at all. It’s my mistake so I’m in the fault. I was the one who selfishly said to take me along, so there is no need to apologize.” (Kazura)

Hearing Valin's apologetic words, Kazura became flustered and turned around to calm Valin.

The other villagers that entered the living room, was seeing Kazura, who feet was being washed, with two kinds expressions: being worried for him or feeling strange at him.

"Kazura-san, could you take out the bandage and the medicine from the bag?"

While Kazura is calming Valin down, Valetta, who had finished with ashing Kazura's feet, called to him.

Both of his feet had been cleaned with soap and washed. After being disinfected it will then wrapped in bandage again.

"Thank you very much. I will wrap the bandage myself. Valetta-san could go to the living room."

"No, I must not. Let me do it, please hand me the bag."

"Ah, yes....."

For some reason Valetta rejected Kazura's intention to wrap he bandage by himself, he then reluctantly took out the bandage and peroxide solution from the back and handed it over to Valetta.

After she received it, she nimbly disinfected the wound just like what Kazura had done for the last several days, and then she carefully wrap the wound with the bandage.

By the way, last night when Kazura as halfway replacing the bandage, Valetta forcefully wrapped the last half, however because the other villagers were observing them while she wrapped the bandage on his feet, he became quite embarrassed.

After finishing replacing the bandage, Valetta entered the living room, and just like the other villagers, that were surrounding the hearth, Kazura sat down on the left seat from Valetta.

By the way, suddenly Myra came and sat down on right seat from Kazura.

"Now, should we start the feast?" (Valin)

“Yes, thank you for the food.”<sup>itadakimasu</sup>

Kazura clap his hand while he said it, and so the other villagers also following him, clap their hand and said, itadakimasu, together.

“Kazura-san, how was the travel to Isteria for you?”

Kazura was biting at the skewered freshly roasted fish and savoring the taste in his mouth, when Valin who sitting at his opposite direction raised a conversation to him.

Although the other villagers were eating the rice meal and fish, they became curious and looked at Kazura.

“Well, it was absolutely enjoyable! I could see the wall and the gate of stone that I have never seen before and I watched the commercial district that was bustling with people. I am consecutively astonished and impressed.” (Kazura)

“Ah, I see, I see. Then did you encounter a dangerous situation along the way?” (Valin)

Although Valin was asking Kazura, it's Lodurr that answered that question.

“No, no, let alone dangerous situation, we were able to hunt an Almar while en route to Isteria. Thanks to that, we can sell it for a large sum of money at the city.” (Lodurr)

“Almar? You hunted it near the highway?” (Valin)

“Yes, when I and Kazura were taking watch on the resting lodge, it appeared before my eyes.” (Lodurr)

When Lodurr was narrating his story, Kazura could hear the other villagers that hear the story raised their sounds “Ooh” or said something like “As expected from Kazura-sama.”

Since it not different from the usual, he just ignored it.

“Also, when Kazura-san sold the gem that he brought with him, he shared that money with us for the sake of the village. Thanks to that, we could buy rootcut birds and new crops seeds.” (Valetta)

“I see, when I saw Lodurr carrying two rootcut birds I was surprised, so that’s the reason for it.... Kazura-san, I truly give you my humblest gratitude for everything that you had done for us.” (Valin)

After hearing Valetta’s story, Valin bowed deeply while expressing his thanks towards Kazura.

Kazura was not surprised by this, because he conjectured that this was because of the amount of money he raised.

“No need for the thanks, since everyone in the village has treated me well.” (Kazura)

Kazura also expressed his thanks for the favor he received everyday to Valin who bowed his head.

And thus, while enjoying the lavish meals for a brief period, they calmly conveyed the incident at Isteria (about Kazura getting cheated on the Ocarina’s price and about the encounter with Liese), and so the story reached the conclusion.

Incidentally, one of the villagers began to talk.

“It’s about the village’s potato fields, after Kazura-sama and the others departed from the village, it had become amazing.” (Villager A)

“Amazing?” (Kazura)

Hearing the villager’s story, Kazura asked him back, that villager replied with yes and nodded.

“Although the potato is a common breed, it had grown with an amazing vigor and became big. The fertilizer from Kazura-sama’s country is amazing, it has been the talks between the people who work at the fields.”

“.....eh?”

Hearing the villager’s words, Kazura couldn’t believe his ear.

The fertilizer that Kazura brought was a normal fertilizer that he bought from a Home Center in Japan.

No matter how many fertilizers are used on the fields, it's not possible for the potato that received the fertilizer to have a sudden growth in merely several days.

The others who had absence from the village also, look at each other and to Valin when he started talking.

"Yes, I haven't reported that matter. In spite of not even 8 days having passed since the fertilizer was scattered, the potato leaves became more than two times bigger than before. It's just like the Energy Drink Medicine, the goods from Kazura-san's country are so wonderful."

"More than two times?..... Umm, could I go together to the potato field tomorrow morning? Since, I want to confirm it with my own eyes."

"Yes. We will appreciate it if you accept. By all means."

In any case, Kazura couldn't imagine how much the potato had grown only by hearing it.

Although actually tomorrow morning he wanted to go check the progress of waterwheel parts production, but he was quite bothered by the matter of potato growth.

No matter how you look at it, it's hard to believe the two folds increase, so Kazura was wondering if Valin was only exaggerating. First of all, the first thing he will do in the morning tomorrow is to go to the potato field, after that he will begin the production of the waterwheel parts.



The next morning.

Kazura, who was worn out from the long journey, was still sleeping like a log while wrapped inside the futon when he was woken up by the piercing metallic clatters alarm from the analog clock that he had set up before, since he anticipated that he would oversleep. After having a breakfast with Valin and Valetta, he exited the residence to go towards the potato fields.

By the way, there was an event that, immediately after the alarm rang, Valin and Valetta, who were already woke up and were preparing the breakfast, were surprised

by the sound and barged into the room. After explaining their reason and gave their earnest apology, they are pardoned with a laugh.

Even though he was so tired that he was muddleheaded, after a brief comment about how glad he had set the alarm, Kazura reflected about it.

After they exited the house, they walked for awhile, and arrived at the potato fields that had been scattered with fertilizer, Kazura couldn't believe the spectacle that was in front of his eyes.

“What happened in here.....”

Kazura remarked in astonishment.

“As you can see, thanks to the fertilizer, the leaves and the vines have grown to this big size. That has never happened before. At this rate, we could harvest a lot more potato than the average year's harvest.”

Valin was not exaggerating yesterday as the leaves really became two times bigger.

The potatoes, which were planted on the fields in front of him, had longer vines than the time Kazura had previously seen them. The leaves even covered the ridge between the potatoes while its vines jutted out magnificently.

Beside Valin, who was nodding in satisfaction, was Valetta, who was viewing the fields with delightful expression. However Kazura was't so pleased about as much as he was questioning the situation.

The potato leaves at the time when they were scattering the fertilizer 8 days ago, had the same size as a desktop mouse. But now it size had become equal to an adult palm while the vine stalk size became thicker. To put it simply, this was abnormal.

“Even if you said that this is the result from the fertilizer that I brought, no matter how you think about it, this is impossible. What about the other field?” (Kazura)

Kazura kneeled on the ground, while holding a potato leaf on his hand with puzzled expression, he asked Valin.

Different from Kazura, Valin and Valetta is wondering if there is something wrong.

“The other fields are also similar, the potatoes and the vegetables become bigger, but is there a problem?” (Valin)

“No, I don’t mean like that, but I never hear about vegetable that can become this big in merely a few days.” (Kazura)

While Kazura was saying those words, he dug one potato that was in front of him.

If the potato leaves had grown to this big size then wouldn’t the potato tuber inside the ground also become bigger? So Kazura thought.

“Yoisho... Wow! As expected even the potato became big.” (Kazura)

He dug the potato root, and perhaps it should be said, that it already had the appearance of a big potato that was ready to be harvested.

The potato size was approximately the size of an M sized egg that was sold in the supermarket, just like what Valetta said about the size of the potato at the time it was harvested.

“In spite of recently withering because of the drought, the potatoes had grown into the same size when they can be already harvested..... It maybe because of the scattered fertilizer, that the difference is this big.” (Valetta)

Valetta said it delightfully, but for Kazura, this is already a beyond bizarre occurrence level.

However, if he was not mistaken, then maybe the accelerated potato growth could be said as a serendipitous miscalculation.

It wasn’t something awful, since it’s just like the effect of Lipo-D, the fertilizer that he brought might contain something that exhibit special effect towards the potatoes. Kazura optimistically thought.

In any case, he didn’t accurately know the cause of it, but it certainly was because of the scattered fertilizer. For now he just accepted this as a good thing.

“Well..... This is not something bad , so I think it’ll be fine. Well then, I’m off to make waterwheel parts. Valetta-san, please come together with me.” (Kazura)

“Then, I think I will weeding this field.” (Valin)

Thus, Kazura and Valetta bid farewell to Valin, and went towards the lumbering spot at the forest to produce the waterwheel parts.



Kazura and Valetta arrived at the lumbering spot. At that place 10 villagers had already assembled.

The villagers were divided into people that were felling the tree and people who were manufacturing waterwheel parts, while working they were chatting with each other. After they saw Kazura’s and Valetta’s figure, they stopped their work and assembled.

“Good morning, Kazura-sama. You have returned from Isteria!” (Villager B)

“Yes, I returned during yesterday evening. I have obtained the nails, so with this we can perfectly make the waterwheel. How is the progress state of the work?” (Kazura)

Kazura inquired to the villager that came to address him, that villager then puffed his chest with pride.

“We do as what Kazura-sama had instructed before departing to Isteria. The waterwheel’s blade and the rim frame board had been completed. Since the lumber for material have been prepared beforehand, it looks like the other parts may be completed in 1 day.” (Villager B)

“Eh? Is that true? That’s very fast. “ (Kazura)

Before Kazura departed to Isteria, he had drawn the blueprints of the necessary parts needed for the assembling of waterwheel on a large notebook. He entrusted it to the villagers that were tasked with waterwheel production after teaching them how to read the blueprint, however he never expected that the work would progress at such high pace.

The villagers that were tasked with waterwheel production during Kazura’s group absence numbered 10.

Though these 10 villagers were reputed to be excellent people, there was not enough wood to make the parts. That’s why it was necessary to cut the trees in the forest.

Because it was quite a hard task, Kazura thought that it would be good if by the time they came back, at least half of the work had been completed. But this current situation betrayed his expectations in a good way.

“This is all thanks to Kazura-sama. Though the tools that Kazura-sama bestowed to us were easy to use, after having rice and canned food as our meal, it became more difficult for us to get tired compared to before, even if we worked for a long period of time. Even if we get tired, with just a little rest we will get refreshed quickly. Furthermore, compared with our power before, we now can carry heavier object.”  
(Villager B)

“..... what did you say?” (Kazura)

To the villager that lightly smiled while saying unthinkable things, Kazura unconsciously asked him to repeat his explanation.

“Which reminds me, I also didn’t became tired at all recently. Even after walking that far yesterday, almost no tiredness remained this morning.” (Valetta)

Instead of the villager Kazura asked for a re-explanation, this time it was Valetta who started saying something unbelievable.

If he thought about this again, the only person who showed tiredness on their face on the journey to Isteria was Kazura.

Even if Myra showed a little tiredness en route, but she still a 6 years old so that’s expected.

However, even if she showed tiredness, after drinking one gulp of Lipo-D, she quickly regained her stamina back. On the journey home, compared to Kazura she was more energetic.

One way travel to Isteria took about 20 hours, the time for the rest or break had been deducted, and if this was converted into distance then they had walked for about 80 km.

If it was the adults, their body might be used to farming works. But if she drank the elixir equivalent Lipo-D, then it wouldn’t be strange for the 6 year old Myra to exhibit such stamina.

“(Is by any chance. Does this mean that the rice and the canned food also have the same effect as the Lipo-D? The fertilizer scattered fields were also strange, perhaps the things that were brought from Japan have some special effect on this world. Excepting me, that is.)”

While Valetta and several of the villagers were talking to each other about their increase in fortitude, Kazura folded his arms and began pondering.

However, he really couldn't understand what could cause these phenomenons to occur.

He was certain that the food that he brought from Japan had some effect. If that was the case then he thought that he should exert more caution with the medicine.

Though he had finished confirming the special effect of Lipo-D on the villager, he only gave the medicine he brought from Japan to a few of them.

When he arrived at this village, he gave antipyretic and stomach medicine to Valin and other villagers that were dying from fever. But because they were given along with Lipo-D, the effect of these drugs was not very well understood.

Since there was no evidence of strange reactions or excessive drug effects on the body, perhaps there will be no problem for the people of this world to consume the drugs. Even so, he ought to use the medicine more prudently hereafter.

If there were villagers that laid on the bed because of fever, it was possible to see the effect of giving only a small quantity of medicine. However, for now every villager was the personification of health itself.

It will be unlikely for them to catch a cold, let alone a fever.

“Kazura-san, is something wrong?” (Valetta)

Valetta came and peeked at Kazura who still looking downward while folding his arms in contemplation.

Kazura raised his head when he heard that voice. The gathered villagers had already resumed their works, the only person beside him was Valetta.

“Ah no, there is none. Shall we also partake in making the parts?” (Kazura)

Kazura said that to Valetta and walked towards the villagers that were working.

For a little while, Valetta saw the back of Kazura that began to walk with the expression as if examining him for something, before she made a half run and followed him.

# CHAPTER 23

## THE GOD LIKES TEA

---

During the afternoon after confirming the abnormal growth of the potatoes.

Under the midsummer sun that poured its lights incessantly, Kazura's forehead was sweating as he dug a hole with the shovel.

That hole was located beside the stone passage that leads into Japan. It was for burying the skeleton corpse that was inside the stone passage.

Since he came to this world, he didn't have time to properly give the skeleton a proper burial, but since the progress of the waterwheel production had gone with such a high pace, there was empty time in the schedule. So he decided to use that time to give the skeleton a proper burial.

Even if Kazura didn't supervise the parts manufacturing, the villager that took leadership during Kazura's absence would simply take over the duty.

"Maybe like this..... Aaah.... My back hurts....." (Kazura)

Kazura had dug a hole wide enough for him to lie down inside it. He stabbed the shovel in the ground and stretched his body.

Maybe it was because recently he had walked for a long time while carrying heavy things, loading and unloading large amount of fertilizer or rice from the pullcart, that his back was hurting.

Because he did physical work every day his physical strength increased. Thanks to massages from Valetta that he sometimes received, the pain was lessened considerably. But because his back was burdened by the work from digging the hole, it became hurt again.

After burying the corpse, today he planned to return to go buy things in Japan. Kazura also thought to buy some compress on that occasion.

Kazura rubbed his back while letting out a sigh, and then crawled out from the hole that had the depth of a bathtub.

Then, the next thing to do is bury the corpse, so he thought while walking until he reached the crumbled skeleton in the passage. However, the skeleton body had disjointed parts, so it was necessary to transport the bones one by one.

In addition to this, he didn't brought gloves so he had to grab the bone with his bare hand.

“.....Well, is it good to do it bare handed?” (Kazura)

Even if he brought vinyl sheet or gloves to carry all the bones together, somehow or other he had a hunch that he would get a punishment if he did that, so he decided to transport it with his bare hands.

Even if by any chance the police found this place, the bone was so weathered that it would be likely deemed to be something from years ago, and even if they decided to investigate it, it was unlikely that they could arrest anyone.

Of course, because it seemed that this place hadn't drawn much public attention for a long time, perhaps there was no need to be worried about police.

On any case, since it was the first time for him to touch human bones with his hand, Kazura became nervous, but as he kept doing it, gradually he became used to it. Eventually he transported all the bones with both of his arms.

After he finished carrying all the bones to the hole, he arranged the bones into a human body shape.

Since he didn't really have detailed knowledge about human skeleton anatomy, he put the bone on the wrong area here and there. However it couldn't be helped since the person himself didn't notice it.

When he finished arranged the bones, he put the worn-out Japanese clothes on the corpse. After that, he covered it with earth carefully and the burial was complete.

“I think it's okay with this. I will return with incense stick and sake, so please wait.” (Kazura)

After he said this, he joined his hand to pray and bowed in front of the freshly made grave. He then turned his foot towards the passage that connected to Japan.



“Lemongrass, rose hip, orange peel..... also hibiscus. Should I buy them? Let’s also buy some blended ones.” (Kazura)

Kazura, who had returned to Japan, came into an herb shop in the suburbs.

Although the only reason he came to this place was because this shop was the closest according to the internet investigation with his phone, but the small shop, that was using a traditional wooden house, also had a nice atmosphere. The crowded exhibited herbs inside acrylic bottles really matched with the shop’s ambience.

Moreover, the opened window showed the suburbs scenery of abundant refreshing greeneries. The wind that sometimes blew from the window was quite comfortable.

It seems they sell the herb that they had grown themselves, so the sample that Kazura received, a chilled herb tea with hibiscus, was really refreshing and delicious.

Besides herbs, there were also aroma oils in small bottles or glass pots, in addition there were books about herbs, what a complete set of plentiful products to sell.

Kazura himself likes herb tea, before he escaped to his current residence in Gunma, he frequently bought and drank the blends for himself, so he was glad to have come across a shop like this.

“Excuse me, I want to purchase some herbs, also, could you prepared them?” (Kazura)

After he finished drinking the sample tea, he returned the cup to the register desk and called to the young woman employee with long black hair.

Since there was no other employee, that woman might be the shop manager.

“Yes, what kind of herb do you need?” (Employee)

“Umm, lemongrass, rose hip.....” (Kazura)

Kazura requested the herbs that he had chosen and also several others to the woman, and she distributed each of them into 30 gram pieces.

Depending on the kind of herb, each 30 gram of herbs in this shop had the average cost of about 600 yen apiece, so the price was quite expensive.

Afterwards, as he was paying the price for the goods at the register, herb seed bags that were displayed on the counter catch his attention.

“Hmmm, seeds huh?..... Umm, do you sell herb seedlings?” (Kazura)

The woman answered Kazura’s question with an apology.

“We are sorry, but we don’t have any seedlings to sell, but if it’s seeds.....” (Employee)

She took several of the herb seed bags that were exhibited and arranged them on the counter.

Every bag had a “200 yen” price tag pasted on them.

“Uum, seeds, right? What should I do?.....”

He had previously promised to drink herb tea together with Valetta so he had come to buy herbs, however he thought he could use this opportunity to experiment many other things using the herbs.

If he brought herb seedlings to *that world*, put the fertilizer on the flower pot, and it had a sudden growth just like potatoes of Grisea Village, then this confirmed that there was some sort of dramatic transformation happened with the things that he brought from Japan.

But if on the contrary no change occurred, then that meant there was no special change happening on the things he brought from Japan, and in that case he could judge that the cause of it was something originating in the plants or people in *that world*.

Why Lipo-D and rice’s wonderful effects not show their effect on Kazura? He thinks perhaps the cause of this was something on *that world* people.

Kazura, who went to *that world*, didn’t feel anything like being bestowed with any special power worth mentioning, so his conjecture might be right.

If we assume that there were transformation on his genetic or constitution so that he couldn't receive any blessings, then Kazura's body might be altered with reverse-cheat. He wanted to investigate how much the poison he could drink before his body gave up, but he rather not doing it.

It didn't really matter if he couldn't bring the herb seedlings because he could raise the seeds instead, but the change on the growth would be more apparent on the seedlings.

Nonetheless, if the shop was not selling it, then it would be unreasonable if he forcibly requested them to sell it, so even if it only the seeds, he decided to buy it.

"Well, this also okay. Could I buy one of each seed that you have in here? Also this glass pot and one book." (Kazura)

"Thank you very much. Ah, but, if you still thinking about buying herb seedlings, you can buy them at Home Center. The seeds are also cheaper and the variety is more diverse." (Employee)

The woman stopped collecting the seed bags, and telling something that she just remembered

Although Kazura thought that she just wasted a chance to sell her goods by saying those words, but judging by her expression she plainly said it without any intention behind it.

"Hmm....I still want to buy the seeds, and I'll buy seedlings at the Home Center later." (Kazura)

"Oh, thank you very much. This is just a memo that I wrote in about the methods of raising my herbs, I will be glad if you could use it."

The woman smiled delightfully as she put a copy of the illustrated memo of methods of raising herbs and several herb seed bags into a larger paper bag.

The illustrations inside the memo were all hand drawn.

Like this, Kazura purchased pots and seed herbs. To buy herb seedlings and the other daily necessities, he went towards the usual Home Center.



Kazura arrived at the Home Center, at which he was a regular customer, and went towards the Gardening Corner.

At that Gardening Corner there were many flower and fruit seedlings. They also sold the herb seedlings that Kazura was looking for.

Whilst Kazura was still browsing the herb seedlings, one of the clerks half-running towards him.

On his chest was a nametag that spell “Manager” .

“Shino-sama, what goods do you need for today?” (Manager)

“Eh? I want to buy herb seedlings...” (Kazura)

Although Kazura was surprised for a moment since his name was being called by the manager, he thought that the manager remembered his name since he had purchased large amount of farming tools and fertilizer.

Because he didn’t plan to purchase any large amount of goods, he was somewhat troubled by the manager’s expectation.

“Herbs, is it? The only ones that are ready to purchase are the herbs that are lined up in here, however.... If it’s necessary, it’s possible to order it in a large amount by the end of tomorrow” (Manager)

“No, I don’t need that large of an amount. Two or three pots will be enough.” (Kazura)

Although the manager’s expression showed a little disappointment because of Kazura’s words, he immediately recovered and began explaining the displayed herbs in detail.

Because Kazura wasn’t raising the herbs with the intention to turn them into herbal tea and drink it, he questioned the manager about what kind of herbs seedlings would be easy to raise and had the Manager recommend seedlings for him.

As the result of explanation about this and that, he decided to buy peppermint and lemongrass both being sturdy and having strong fertility.

Additionally, he also purchased flowerpots to grow the seed in, and also bags of soil for growing the herbs.

And although these things are unnecessary for growing herbs, the next thing he wanted to purchase was incense stick and sake.

Though the incense stick could be bought at Home Center, it didn't sell any sake. Because of this, he went to the supermarket where he had previously purchased large amount of rice.

When he arrived at that store, he went towards the alcoholic section, and put 2 bottles of not-so-famous sake into the basket.

From the 2 bottles inside basket, Kazura thought to bring 1 bottle to the village's chief as a souvenir and also as an experiment.

Even if he had never seen any alcoholic drink in *that world*, but he thought that it might exist.

He would be troubled if the human in *that world* suffered terrible effect if they intake alcohol, so for the time being he decided to only bring 1 bottle.

If they couldn't consume alcoholic drink, then he would give both bottles as grave offerings.

He also put incense sticks in the basket, and with this he believe that it was time to pay for it at the register when he incidentally happened to catch a sight of the Medicine Corner.

After hearing the villagers' story this morning, he had thought about the medicine a bit. Maybe just like Lipo-D, the medicine might exhibit amazing efficiency, so if he had some close at hand there wouldn't be any drawback.

If he was really careful on the drug dosage, it seemed there wouldn't really be any problem with carrying it.

For this time, he decided that he would test their effect in curing diseases. For that reason he tossed several common cold medicine and herbal medicine into the basket while confirming their efficacy description.

Additionally, he put 3 pure white teacups, ointment for injury, bandage, and gauze into the basket. To pay for the goods he went towards the register.



At the time the sky was dyed with a beautiful sunset color, Kazura with the purchased goods arrived at the residence deep inside the mountains. With shopping bags in both of his arms he stepped across the threshold to another world like usual.

After he arrived at the stone passage, he went to the grave that he had made previously. He opened a bottle of sake and poured a little of it on the grave, burned the incense sticks, and united his hand in prayer.

“I am sorry that there is no tombstone, however, please wait a little longer. Next time I’ll bring something to make it.... Would it be good if I bought some flowers? I am ashamed.”

So he said and then bowed to the grave that was only a round piled up soils, before he walked out of the tree groves that lead to the village.

While following the marks that had been put on the trees, he exited the tree groves. Thinking that Valetta and others might be still continuing their work, he went towards the lumbering spot. But on the background, under the shade of trees, there was one small figure of a person.

After that person confirmed that Kazura couldn’t be seen anymore, he came out from the tree’s shade and looked at the tree groves while tilting his head in confusion.

“.....That’s strange, I am sure that Kazura-sama came out from his place, but...” (Colts)

It was Colts that came out from tree shade. He looked at the inside of the tree groves while groaning unsatisfied.

After Kazura entered the tree groves on noon, Colts followed behind him and entered the tree groves by himself.

However, despite firmly seeing the back of Kazura while walking the tree groves, before he knew it, Kazura’s form had already disappeared.

And more incomprehensibly, when he kept walking through the tree groves and exited, what he saw was the village he was familiar to. He had returned back to his original place.

“That Anchan, no matter what, I can’t see him as a God. But since everyone in the village said no to ask him directly, how would I know about it?..... But since he disappeared in front of me, then maybe he is really Greysior-sama?.....”

Colts usually heard from his own parents and the adults villagers that they absolutely wouldn’t let Kazura notice that the villagers recognized him as Greysior, so Colts was warned until his ear went numb.

The adults were worried about Colts’ mischievous behavior and had given warnings to him, however the more Colts was warned, the more he want to check Kazura’s true identity.

Thus, he had followed Kazura together with Myra before, but he still couldn’t grasp Kazura’s true identity.

This morning, he had wanted to invite Myra, who had came back from Isteria, to once again follow Kazura. But when he began to talk to her, all she talked delightfully was about the story of the journey (mainly many stories about Kazura). So Colts gave up inviting her, lest she not only refuse the invitation but might also become a hindrance to him.

Although he wanted to ask Kazura directly about his true identity, the adults warned him to absolutely never do it.

According to the adult, if Greysior’s true identity was exposed then he would disappear from the village and never show his figure again – however, Colts was dissatisfied by this answer.

For as to why he didn’t accept that was because what the adults said was drawn directly from a legend passed down from ancient times in Grisea Village. “Greysior must not aware that his true identity had been recognized” that part of the legend’s content was problematic.

The content of the Legend of Greysior that Colts knew never mentioned that part about “If Greysior’s true identity was exposed, he will disappear.”

This was the rough content of the legend in the village:



“A long time ago, when the country named Arcadia was not as large as present.

The various villages in this region were struck by prolonged drought that was followed by a severe famine.

In addition, the feudal lord who ruled this region didn't change the crops taxed from the usual amount and took all remaining food from the villagers.

It was a situation where the village might perish from starvation.

At that time a man arrived while wearing strange clothes in the village from some unknown place.

That man saw the disastrous scene on the village, and from somewhere he transported plenty of food and water, made porridge and distributed it to the villagers, and rescued them from death by starvation.

The villagers greatly thanked that man, and the village came back to life.

However, this story was heard by the surrounding villages and they rushed to this village wishing to be saved.

To save the gathered villagers, that man promised that he would bring a lot more food without fail, and disappeared to someplace.

Several days passed after the man disappeared, the people on this village distributed the leftover porridge made by that man to the gathered villagers, and somehow they could continue living.

Mysteriously, even a small amount of the food made by that man increase their body vitality, so a lot of starved villagers were able to be saved.

Several days later, the man returned to the village with a wooden cart with a lot of food in it.

The gathered villagers were overjoyed and came greeting the man, however the feudal lord, who had heard the rumor about the man, appeared, accompanied by a large number of his retainers.

That feudal lord was a greedy and evil person. He captured the man and confiscated the whole cart of food.

Furthermore, with rope fastened on his neck the man was coerced to show the place where he had brought the food.

The man expression was very sorrowful, thereupon the rope in his neck was unfastened, and he ran to the forest on the village.

The feudal lord was enraged when the rope was unfastened and stabbed at the man numerous times with the sword in his hand. However the man magnificently nimbly evaded the feudal lord's sword. When he arrived at the forest in the outskirts of the village, he suddenly disappeared like mist, and afterwards he never appeared again.

Curiously, the feudal lord and his retainers that tried to capture that man, immediately after that man vanished, succumbed to mysterious illness and died several days later, and the village was liberated from his tyrannical rule.

Furthermore, after that feudal lord died, rain immediately poured down and ended the drought.

Everybody was certain that man was the **God of Benevolence and Harvest, Greysior-sama**. The rumor said that the feudal lords and his retainers had committed a great sin to assault that man, so they received divine punishment and died."



So that was what the legend said, the part about "Greysior true identity and so on" didn't get mentioned at all.

The forest in that story were the tree groves in front of Colts' eyes, however everyone in the village considered the tree groves as sacred, so they had a custom to absolutely not fell any tress in that place.

In the past, there were some imprudent fellow who just like Colts tried to enter the tree groves, however, even if they walked straight ahead, they would experience a

phenomenon where for some reason they returned to the tree groves entrance. Because of this the villagers held that place as sacred even more.

Today was the first time Colts had stepped inside the tree groves.

If it was before, then while he was curious about the mysterious thing, his fear was greater, so he wouldn't enter the tree groves at all. However, after living together with him in the village for 20 days, he was getting used to see Kazura's figure entered the forest and his fear was fading. Mustering his courage, he pursued Kazura and entered the tree groves.

However, the result was what he had seen.

Colts was loitering inside the tree groves when suddenly at evening Kazura exited the tree groves while carrying luggage with nonchalant look on his face. Colts had no idea what had happened.

Afterwards, Colts was staring at the tree groves while groaning for awhile, however he noticed that there was no-one in the surrounding, and immediately became afraid, so he hurriedly ran back to the village.



The evening of that day.

Like usual Kazura ate his dinner with the village chief's family. After that they boiled hot water in a small pot on the hearth.

He used herbs that he brought from Japan to make herb tea for the two people.

While waiting for the water to boil, he distributed several of the herbs by measuring it with glass pot to make a blend just like what he liked to drink in Japan.

Some herbs tend to easily release their aroma, so he carefully not to crush them and then put them inside the pot.

"Woa, so this is *herbs*. Is it some kind of medicinal plants?" (Valin)

"Yes. It was made by drying grass or flower petals with good aroma. Besides tea, they can also used in cooking and are good for the body." (Kazura)

Valin was viewing the unusual herbs inside the bag, before Kazura gave him a bag of lemongrass.

Valin received it and opened the bag a little. From inside it, he sniffed a sweet scent and his expression turned pleasantly surprised.

“..... what a unusual smell.” (Valin)

As Valin said those words he handed over the bag to Valetta who was peeking from his side. After smelled the same scent Valetta was also surprised.

“Though you can enjoy it as it is, the scent is lacking, but after extracting their flavor with hot water you can enjoy their scent better.” (Kazura)

From inside the paper bag that Kazura brought from Japan he took out several kinds of herbs. While displaying them, he explained about their taste and efficacy to Valin and Valetta.

Valetta was listening to Kazura’s explanation while opening the book about herbs that Kazura bought together with the herbs. She compared the illustration while nodding in comprehension.

While they were doing this, the hot water boiled, and finally the herb tea could be made.

“This is made from my favorite combination, if it doesn’t suit your taste, please said so, and I will make a different tea for you.” (Kazura)

As Kazura said that, he poured the hot water from the small pot to the glass pot.

The herbs inside the pot were lemongrass, orange peel, hibiscus, and rose hip.

The poured hot water spread through herbs in the glass pot, which started to release their characteristic color into the water, the red color from the hibiscus immediately gaining domination, however. Eventually the hot water in the glass pot was homogeneously dyed with a vivid red.

“Woa, it’s really beautiful. It’s just like the color of the herb tea in the book.” (Valetta)

With brightened eyes, Valetta was looking at the hot water inside the glass pot that had slowly turned red.

Valin also looked inside the pot and leaked out a voice of admiration.

“Actually, the type of herbs used in the book are a little different.” (Kazura)

Kazura waited for awhile for the herbs in the pot to simmer and have their essence extracted, after which he poured the herb tea into the white tea cups he purchased from supermarket.

“Please take a sip, I hope it will suit your taste.”

Valetta and Valin received the teacup from Kazura. Their cheek loosened by the scent that rose from the cup.

It was a different scent from the dehydrated herb, the smell was really nice.

“Itadakimasu..... hmmm, a little sour but it’s delicious!” (Valetta)

“Yes, this is tasty. It sour like dried plum, but the sourness is different. Also what a nice smell.” (Valin)

Seeing that both of them drank the herb tea and said that they enjoyed it, Kazura was relieved.

He really wanted their first time drinking the herb tea to be an enjoyable experience, so he glad this had turned out well.

“Oh, is that so? I’m glad. Since there are various types of herbs, depending on the combination we could have various tastes and smells.”

Kazura said that to both of them while tasting the herb tea. However he thought it would be better if he had brought honey since he personally liked it sweet, and so he scratched his head.

# CHAPTER 24

## DESPERATE FINANCIAL SITUATION

---

In a room made from stone and illuminated by candle light, Nelson was sitting on a chair as he stared intensely at the large map of his domain that was unrolled atop of his desk work.

On the left side of the desk, his wife Zirconia scanned the parchment she held in her right hand.

Zirconia was wearing only a light red tunic in a relaxed manner, while Nelson was wearing a collared patterned shirt and high quality trousers, furthermore a pale brown mantle. This was his attire that he always put on when he was dealing with a visitor.

This room was Nelson's office. It was the same room where he received the report about Grisea Village from Isaac a few days ago.

It was just past noon, outside the sun violently asserted its place in the sky however, since this room didn't have windows, the sunlight couldn't be felt.

On the corner of the desk were several unfolded sheets of documents containing things like the latest information within the territory or the report on the trend of another country that Zirconia had pulled off from the shelf.



“The completion of the north side of the protective wall is about 60%. The east and west side are about 40%. The south side was maybe about 30%, I think.” (Zirconia)

Zirconia said this while she placed the parchment in her hand onto the pile of other documents on the corner of the desk.

“Will the completion of the protective wall be finished just before the armistice treaty is expired?” (Nelson)

Murmured Nelson, to which Zirconia replied with a nod, “That’s right.”

“Since the fief population was increased by thousands every year because of the immigration from the other lords’ fief, I think the protective wall will be finished in time based on our manpower. But only if Gregorn territory in the west and Fraise territory in the south send food aids, and the royal family gives tax exemption and support by sending money, that is.” (Zirconia)

“..... You think we can continue?” (Nelson)

Nelson raised his face from staring at the map and looked at Zirconia who stood in front of him.

Zirconia who received Nelson’s gaze, took several sheets of documents from the pile on the desk corner and lined them up in front of Nelson.

“Food aids from Fraise territory have increased to some extent. However, food aids from Gregorn territory have undergone a sudden reduction.” (Zirconia)

Nelson examine the documents that were lined up, and just like what Zirconia had explained, food aids from Gregorn territory had underwent a sudden reduction.

The reason for the sudden reduction was attached to the document. It looks like a famine had breakout on Gregorn territory.

“Dias-dono also has hardships....As for this, there is no other choice than to return the people from construction works back into food production.....” (Nelson)

From the day the armistice treaty with Balveile was signed into effect until the present day, for Nelson’s territory rather than agricultural reclamation, their domestic affairs

were more focused in building construction works like fortresses alongside the border with Balveile or the protective wall surrounding Isteria.

Although the situation had gone comparatively well up until last year, this year's drought brought large scale famine due to food shortage in the territory. For the last several months, by imperial edict, the other territories were sending food aids to Nelson's territory.

Even normally, Isteria received the food for the inflated population for no additional compensation from the other fiefs. However the current outbreak of severe famine was on such an unprecedented scale, that the food amount became insufficient.

Nevertheless, with the recently diminished food aids from Gregorn territory, it was a situation where a judgment should be made about whether or not there should be a change on the first policy about putting construction works of defense facilities as its topmost priority.

"That's true..... However, we can't decrease the personnel that are assigned on the border fortress, since without the fortress we can't stop a large army from Balveile. On the contrary, besides the fortress that is being constructed now, we need at least 2 more of them. If we don't send additional personnel, we might end up with hellish scene 4 years from now." (Zirconia)

Reading the documents, Nelson couldn't help to spit out his complaining words. Then after hearing Zirconia words, he let out a long sigh.

"Though I treasure that opinion, if we do such things, then even before the war with Balveile recommences, our territory will be already turned into a starving hell, since there is a devastating food shortage. Given that in the next year thousands of people from another fief will come, if it's become impossible for them to support themselves, won't they lose everything? Besides, there is a possibility that before armistice treaty expires, a peace agreement might be signed." (Nelson)

"..... Can we increase the food import from Craylutz?" (Zirconia)

"I already check the preliminary calculation. Even assuming we increase the amount of lumber production and copper or tin mining for export and exchanged them to import a large amount of food, in the long term we can expect the shortage of material goods albeit temporarily. Besides, even if we buy that food as a temporary measure, if on the next time there is a drought occurred just like this time, we won't be able to

survive. If we cut the forest indiscriminately, it might be not recover enough even if the rain seasons came. I understand Zil's words, but if by any chance the war restart and by that time we don't have food, there will be no point. Please consent with me in this" (Nelson)

Hearing Nelson words, Zirconia closed her eyes and thought over it for while. She let out a small sigh and opened her eyes.

"As for the cause of putting off domestic affairs of territory and instead prioritizing preparation for war.... it is my responsibility." (Zirconia)

After entering an armistice treaty with Balveile, Isteria territory pressed forward a policy that put military preparation at the fore, like constructing defensive positions or increasing army strength sufficiency rather than its domestic affairs.

Nelson himself wanted to put food production or reconstruction support as the first priority of his territory, however, it was his wife Zirconia who firmly advocated that they ought to increase their war preparations.

Of course, the other leaders in Isteria territory including Nelson..... excluding military personnel, everyone was completely against it, however, Zirconia stubbornly advocated it herself and didn't concede on it.

After all, Zirconia persistently explained that considering Balveile's war potential and its ability to continue the war, if by the time the armistice treaty expired and the territory army scale hadn't changed it would be disastrous. Because of this, the majority of people who opposed her at first, reluctantly consented because Nelson gave his agreement.

Thanks to this the military budget increased drastically at first, however Zirconia herself thought that this amount was still not enough.

"No, Zil's claim is justified. Besides, up until now famine has occurred several times, but this harsh famine is the first. I think that this famine maybe as bad as the famine some century ago. This is outside what you can predict." (Nelson)

Every year, in Arcadian nations, small scale famines or floods happened frequently, however presently he large scale famine was something happening for the first time in hundreds of years.

If they had put the first priority on domestic affair, the current situation might be more or less preferable, but either way every place might still have suffered large damage.

“That’s true.... But I regret that I couldn’t come out with some countermeasure beforehand. Furthermore, if the famine is this terrible, then just like the legend, Greysior-sama might appear and rescue us.” (Zirconia)

As Zirconia said this somewhat jokingly, Nelson leaned his back on the back of the chair he sat on and made a bitter smile.

“Oioi, if it’s that story, then the feudal lord would be killed by the peasants, right? Spare me from that....” (Nelson)

Zirconia slipped out a chuckle at Nelson who made a bitter smile as she took out a sheet with information about Balveile from the piled up documents on the desk’s corner.

“You will be fine. You are different from the one in the legend, since Isteria house never did something that could incurs peasants’ enmity. Leaving that aside, can you take a look at this?” (Zirconia)

Nelson received the document presented to him and quickly looked over it roughly, and with a small furrow in his brow he groaned.

“They negotiated a peace with some of the barbarians?..... This is not good. This is really not good.” (Nelson)

What does “Barbarians” mean? It is a generic name for the tribes that inhabited the region located north of Balveile.

The tribes of the so called Barbarians didn’t tand united in their actions, fellow tribes frequently had territorial conflicts with each other, and they almost had no concept that can be called a nation.

As the aftereffects of those territorial conflicts, the Barbarians descended to Balveile with the intention to attack and take over Balveile’s territory for their own to live in. For the last ten years, Balveile was plagued by this.

However, recently Balveile had succeeded in negotiating a peace with some parts of Barbarians tribes.

“Yes, with the lessening of threat from the north, they could launch an invasion on the countries in the southern Arcadia without worry. In the previous war Balveile was fighting on two fronts, so the next war will be considerably severe for us.” (Zirconia)

“If they could gain total control of us, in the south is the Ocean. Without the need to be worried about their rear, they could turn their whole attention to the nearby continent..... I understand. We will maintain the number of personnel in border fortress construction at status quo. I will also work out a solution as quick as possible to allocate the needed personnel to construct another fortress. However, the city’s defense wall construction will cease completely and the people who worked in the construction would be turned to food production. Please inform this to the military officer, Zil. I will tell the civil officials.” (Nelson)

Hearing those words, Zirconia smiled sweetly.

“Thank you. We will not lose easily if there is a fortress. Please leave the rest to me.” (Zirconia)

After Zirconia said this, she bended at the waist and kissed Nelson.

Receiving Zil’s reply like this, Nelson made a wry smile in mild surprise.

“Good grief, I don’t know for what reason I am referred as Arcadian’s Shield. Rather shouldn’t it better for Zil to be called that?” (Nelson)

“What are you saying? I couldn’t handle domestic affairs, military affairs, and diplomacy at the same time. If only by military affairs, we wouldn’t be able to protect the country. That’s why that nickname suits Anata more.” (Zirconia)

Zirconia said that and smiled once again to Nelson before saying see you later and left the room.

Nelson stared at the door that Zirconia passed when she left the room for awhile, took a deep breath for a moment to psyche himself, and began to write instructional documents for his subordinates.

At the time Nelson and Zirconia were busy with their work, Kazura and Valetta were squatting down together in the residence's garden. They were giving fertilizer to the peppermint seedling plant pots.

Nearby those two were paper bags of empty plant pots and herb seed bags that Kazura had purchased in Japan.

"Before it was dried, it already had a nice scent. It's different from the herb tea that we drank yesterday, this is somehow cool and refreshing." (Valetta)

While Valetta was putting fertilizer with gardening shovel in the peppermint plant pots her nose twitched from their unique scent.

"Even if they are not dried, they can already be used to make tea as is. The tea made from this is also delicious." (Kazura)

For confirming if there was transformation on the fertilizer effect, he orchased 2 types of herbs. Only the peppermints received fertilizer, while the lemongrasses were left as they were.

With doing so, he could compare each growth to the other.

Kazura confirmed that Valetta had finished putting the fertilizer on the peppermint, and then he took out empty plant pots and herb seed bags from the paper bag.

"Now then, the next work is planting these seeds." (Kazura)

"Ah, let me put the soil." (Valetta)

Although for the growth condition experiment using only seedlings were sufficient, but since he had bought a lot of seeds, he decided to raise them all at the same time in this place.

There were different kinds of seeds; the ones that were raised in the pot would receive fertilizer, while the ones that were planted on the ground wouldn't.

Assuming that if by any chance the seeds, which were planted in the ground, had massive growth, he had make some kind of flower bed with wood boards so they

wouldn't spread out excessively. The more he raised it the more he could harvest. So, if it had explosive growth, Kazura would feel happy, since if it was possible he wanted to share the harvest with the other villagers.

"Hmm... There are few seeds that could be planted in the summer. Only basil and arugula, huh?" (Kazura)

He look at the reference chart of planting season description on the seed bags while sorting the seed bags that could be planted.

Most of the seeds had planting season of between April to May, or from September to October. There were few seeds that could be planted on August.

"Kazura-san, it was written on this paper that Rosemary or Lemongrass can be planted in summer as long as they are under the cool shade." (Valetta)

When Kazura was going to open the basil seeds bag, Valetta who had read the paper that mentioned the herb raising method that she took from the paper bag, picked up the rosemary and lemongrass seed bags on the ground.

"Eh, seriously?" (Kazura)

"Yes, it's written in here." (Valetta)

He took a peek on the paper from beside Valetta, surely enough it was written in beautiful handwritten letter "It's a seed that can grow in the summer as long as they are under cool shade."

"Oh, it's true..... How should I put it, since when was Valetta-san able to read my country letter so well like this? Isn't it just 10 days after you started to begin learning it?" (Kazura)

"Fufu, the more I learn it the more I remember, because it will be enjoyable to be able read books that Kazura-san brought, I stay up during the night a little to learn. Are you surprised?" (Valetta)

Hearing Valetta's words, Kazura was astonished in his heart.

What an awe-inspiring learning ability, to be able read the letters she never seen before in just 10 days.

Anyway, Japanese language's was written with a mixed of hiragana, Kanji and katakana, so it was difficult to understand.

If she didn't had a very good memory and on top of that, a motivation to learn, then it wouldn't be possible for her to learn it on such short time.

"Ah, it maybe that, your motivation is higher than others, huh?" (Kazura)

"My motivation **is** higher than others." (Valetta)

Although they were talking over this, those 2 people side by side diligently put the fertilizer on the plant pots. They also till the dug up soil on the shaded part of garden.

While they were talking about herbs or village, they continued their work leisurely. In the middle of their talk, incidentally Valetta turned her face to Kazura.

"Kazura-san" (Valetta)

"Hm?" (Kazura)

"Somehow, this is very fun." (Valetta)

"Yes, this is fun." (Kazura)

And like that, those 2 people smiled together, once again they were talking while continued their work planting the seed.



On the night of the same day.

Like usual Kazura was together with Valin and Valetta surrounding the hearth for dinner.

The menu for this evening was rice with dried plum, and stir fried vegetables, mushroom, and sausage (from the canned food that Kazura brought).

The meal companion was a beverage of herb tea with German chamomile as the base.

"Then, I wonder if by any chance the herbs planted today will greatly grown?" (Valin)

“If it matched with this country soil then I think perhaps it will grow with amazing vigor. But well, since it’s just like grass I believe it will grow normally.” (Kazura)

The subject of the conversation was the herbs that Kazura and Valetta had planted this noon.

Last night, Valin didn’t received a detailed explanation about planting herbs, so while they were eating, they were also talking about it.

“Since it was something that Kazura brought, I think it will grow splendidly.” (Valetta)

“Yes, that’s true.” (Valin)

As he looked at two people who enjoyed drinking herb tea, Kazura made a wry smile.

Although Kazura was certain that the crops that received the fertilizer he had brought would have sudden growth, it doesn’t mean that it would certainly apply to the herbs that he had brought over his time.

However, well, even if the herbs had sudden growth like the crops in this world, since herbs weren’t that different from common grass they could easily grow up.

“Ah, that’s right, I brought something good for Valin-san. Please wait a moment.” (Kazura)

Kazura said that and then stood up, before returning to his room.

Then he quickly came back with his objective item in his hand, the sake.

The label was written with “Masumi – Pure Rice, Very Special Brew.”

Masumi is a local sake from the Nagano prefecture, but somehow it was sold at a supermarket in Gunma, so Kazura bought it.

Kazura wasn’t really that strong in drinking alcohol, so he chose Masumi that was relatively easy to drink.

“Thank you for waiting. This is an alcoholic drink from my country, but can Valin-san drink alcohol?” (Kazura)

“Oow, it’s alcohol! Of course I can drink it!” (Valin)

Hearing the word “alcoholic drink”, the delighted Valin had a very wide smile.

It seemed like he really loved alcoholic drink.

“That’s good. I’m sorry if it doesn’t suit your taste, but how about we drink a little bit first?” (Kazura)

Hearing what Kazura had said, the water inside Valin’s cup was emptied in one gulp.

Kazura opened the bottles cap, made a small smile to Valin who quickly presented his cup, and poured down the sake in an amount just enough for one gulp in the cup.

“Because it will be dangerous if it had undesirable effect on the body, for now please drink only one gulp. If there is no problem then we can continue drinking.” (Kazura)

“Yea, is that so? Them just one gulp..... Hm! This is tasty!!” (Valin)

Valin who taste the sake, he suddenly perceived and thought highly of the taste with great joy.

“Oh, is it tasty? Then that’s good. Well then, let’s observe if there is a chance for awhile.”

Kazura said this while withdrawing the bottle. Valin had an expression of someone who completely dissatisfied.

“No, I’m fine. Absolutely fine. I’m certainly fine so then please another cup....” (Valin)

“Father, no!” (Valetta)

“No, but...” (Valin)

“No.” (Valetta)

“..... Uuuh....” (Valin)

Valin became sulky after being flatly denied by Valetta's words. Seeing this spectacle, Kazura who frantically endured the urge to burst into laughter, distracted himself by drinking herb tea.

"By the way, what kind of alcoholic drink is drunk in this village?"

The one who answered Kazura's question was Valetta instead of Valin who was staring at the bottle beside Kazura.

"Although I don't drink alcohol since I will feeling sick after just drinking a little, there is an alcoholic drink that's gentle and has a good smell. If it's a festival, then everyone will drink the ones that are purchased from the city." (Valetta)

"Yes, although it's different from alcoholic drink that Kazura brought, the alcohol that we drink isn't white colored. This is also tastier. In addition, I heard about alcoholic drinks that are made from fruit that consumed by the nobles." (Valin)

Kazura nodded in comprehension about their stories.

Though he had already thought that this world also had alcoholic beverages, it appeared that unrefined alcoholic drink and brewed liquor did exist.

As to what had been describe before, Kazura was not really strong in drinking alcohol, but if there was an opportunity he liked to taste a gulp of them.

"I see, if there is an opportunity I'd like to taste a gulp." (Kazura)

"Yes, if that time comes, certainly Kazura-san could drink it..... Then, is the time good now? One more cup....." (Valin)

"Still, no!" (Valetta)

"....." (Valin)

Thus, Kazura saw Valetta and Valin arguing back and forth like this that was repeating about every minute until the 60<sup>th</sup> times. At the last moment when Valin was getting teary eyes, the ban was lifed. Now, Valin finally could be able to receive a half cup of sake.

However, while seeing Valin drinking sake delightfully,....

“(I think half a cup is enough, after this let’s wait for about 2 hours.)” (Kazura)

Kazura had decided to set this devilishly long interval, but Valin, who was entranced by sake, didn’t know about this.

# CHAPTER 25

## WHAT KIND OF PERSON ARE YOU?

---

It was the morning of the fourth day after planting the herbs.

In the garden of the village chief's residence, Kazura, who was wearing the same plain clothes as the other villagers, was folding his arms and pondering while examining the pots where peppermint and lemongrass were planted.

It was because his prediction about their growth was considerably different from what the results had shown.

By the way, the clothes that Kazura was wearing now were something that Valetta had finished sewing yesterday. Since the size was a perfect fit, it felt wonderful.

"Hmm, I thought it would end when they suddenly grew even more... Maybe this means that there's no change on the fertilizer's effect?" (Kazura)

The two types of herbs in front of Kazura, compared from the time when he bought them were indeed a little bit bigger, however the rate of growth wasn't that different from if they'd been raised in Japan.

As for the current condition of the seedlings that he had bought from Home Center, the Lemongrasses that didn't receive the fertilizer displayed a normal growth, while the Peppermints that receive the fertilizer in their pot also had similar rate of growth.

Also, from the seeds that he and Valetta had planted together, only the Basils that germinated in large quantity, while the rest of the seeds, only two or three Arugula had germinated.

The seed that was planted in the ground and the seed that was planted in the pot had the same germination result. The days needed for the germination was similar to the information that was written on the paper that he received in the shop.

When Kazura was grumbling as he examining the herbs, Valetta turned up from the entrance of the residence.

“It’s different from the crops in the village, the herbs didn’t get big immediately..... Ah, the arugula has germinated.” (Valetta)

Valetta discovered small sprouts that weren’t there yesterday. She was immediately squatting down and touching the small leaves with her finger while smiling.

Kazura couldn’t verify his first prediction that the plants will have sudden growth, as for now the plants seemed to have normal growth, so he decided to wait and see what will happen for a little longer.

On the spot where they planted the seed, there were several wooden board signs with the name of the seeds written in katakana.

Although it was only written by Valetta using permanent marker, it was skillfully done.

“Hmm... Although I had expected that it would grow a bit faster. Well, even if they grow at normal speed, that’s still good.” (Kazura)

“It’s fine even if they grow normally. Let’s raise them with great care.” (Valetta)

Valetta smiled towards Kazura. After she once more tenderly brushed the arugula leaves, she then stood up.

“Since breakfast’s already been prepared, let’s go back inside to eat. Since after when we eat we will assemble the waterwheel, let’s do our best!” (Valetta)

Valetta clenched her fist in front of her chest to make a psyched gesture as she spoke. Kazura’s cheek naturally became softer and smiled.

Although it was regrettable that the herbs didn’t achieve rapid growth, the vegetables that were planted in the village’s fields continuously grew with amazing vigor.

Since that day, the potatoes size kept growing bigger, and the vegetables, that despite being planted less than 2 weeks ago, had already grown to such size that it wouldn’t be strange if they started to appear on the villagers’ dinner table in few more days.

The villagers were so filled with vitality that it was hard to believe that this village was almost wiped out by the famine less than 4 weeks ago. Everyone was working diligently tending on the fields or making the waterwheel merrily and with joy.

Compared to this, the matter of the herbs not achieving rapid growth was something trivial. Furthermore, since he originally brought the herb seedlings to this world to investigate the feature of the change on the fertilizer he had brought from Japan, he didn't have any intention to put the herbs into mass production.

Although he had some self-interest if the herb showed tremendous growth, but if assessing it from investigation point of view, he'd properly achieved his purpose.

"That's true. Even if it could turn a bit it will be good... I'm looking forward to it, but also so anxious..." (Kazura)

"If it can't make a turn then we just need to review it. We can comfort ourselves by making hibiscus tea with a lot of honey." (Valetta)

"Hmm, that looks attractive... eh, isn't it only something that Valetta-san want to drink!" (Kazura)

"Ehehe" (Valetta)

Even since they returned from Isteria, in observing the herbs or weeding the fields, in making waterwheel parts or studying after dinner, Kazura was always acting together with Valetta from morning to evening, and the atmosphere between them had become even better than before.

The previous shyness in Valetta's attitude towards Kazura, was currently nowhere to be seen. It can even be said that the frequency of a natural smile in her face had been increasing for the last several days.

Her previous concern in the matter of water and food shortage in the village that she had been hopeless for, had been completely resolved. Not to mention, she was able to realize her hope to study that she previously couldn't do, although it was very different from this world's manner.

With her reason for concern gone and her wish fulfilled, for Valetta, her current daily life could be said to have become extremely fulfilling.

"Everyone in the village was amazingly careful in making the parts, so it will be able to turn. Besides, it's something that Kazura-san designed so it will surely be alright!" (Valetta)

Because it was the first time he designed a waterwheel, no matter how many “it will be alright”s he heard there still some anxiety left behind, but it’s no use to think meaningless like this.

For now, he decided to think optimistically about finishing the installation of the assembled waterwheel, and if turn well then he could just remake some of the parts some way or another.

“Yes, you’re right, it’s a blueprint that I and Valetta-san reviewed together, so surely it’ll be alright.” (Kazura)

“Yes, what you’re saying is true, but I’m worried.....” (Valetta)

“It will be alright, don’t you agree?” (Kazura)

And just like this, Valetta was cleverly sharing a portion of Kazura’s responsibility, while both of them returned to the residence to have their breakfast.



After eating breakfast, Kazura and Valetta participated in the production of assembling waterwheel parts together with the other 10 villagers. With the pullcart had been fully loaded with parts for waterwheel no. 2, they arrived at the river where they had previously installed the waterwheel from Japan.

The waterwheel that was installed in top of wooden board reinforced waterway was even now continually turning and diligently sent water to the aqueducts that flowed towards Grisea village.

Under the midsummer sun that was shining incessantly, the floating water mist was twinkling as the waterwheel was vigorously turning. Seeing that sight, someone among the villagers let out their honest impression.

“So beautiful.” (Villager)

“Then, we will assemble the waterwheel. Everyone, I hope for your cooperation in this feat.” (Kazura)

Kazura called out the villagers who were gazing at the waterwheel transporting the water. The villagers then immediately unloaded the parts from the pullcart and start assembling the parts while surrounding it.

Several days ago, when they were assembling the waterwheel from Japan, they were assembling the parts following the instruction sheet, but today they were assembling the parts for the waterwheel that Kazura and villagers had made themselves.

Probably since the villagers had some understanding as they had made the parts, they knew which part fit with which part, so it looked like their work had a splendid start.

“Then, Valetta-san and I will begin the preparations to replace the previous waterwheel.” (Kazura)

“Yes, I will stop the water in the waterway.” (Valetta)

From the pullcart Valetta took out a 10 cm thick bulky wooden board and went to the waterway upstream entrance. Then she inserted the wooden board on the waterway entrance to block off the water flow from the river.

The waterwheel that had turning vigorously gradually stopped moving as water ceased to push its blade.

While Valetta was stopping the waterway, from the pullcart Kazura took out two sheets of towels labeled “Shino Finework Company”. After confirming that the water had completely stopped, he turned the waterwheel and dumped all the pumped water in the wooden basin.

“Since the sunlight is strong, even if we wipe it lightly, it’ll get dry quickly.” (Valetta)

Kazura gave a towel to Valetta, who’d returned from stopping the waterway. Then she spoke while gently patting the waterwheel that was dripping with water.

“That’s true. But, let’s leave the waterwheel exposed to the sun for a little longer. If our hand slip while we’re detaching it due to the moisture, it could be dangerous.” (Kazura)

To detaching the currently installed waterwheel, it only needed the cooperation from several people, but if their hand slipped because of the river water, it could cause a dangerous situation like being crushed under the waterwheel.

Because of that it's important that the waterwheel be dried. If they left it in the sun's scorching heat it might need about 30 minutes to dry it.

Though it was prolonged dry weather that had completely tormented the village until now, for this occasion it was a reliable ally.

While they were wiping dry the waterwheel of water on the opposite side, Valetta noticed the letters on the towel in her hand and then she stopped moving. She spread the towel open while she asked Kazura.

"Kazura-san, the letters 『shino finework company』 that are written in his cloth, is it some kind of shop in Kazura-san's country?" (Valetta)

"Aah, that's the name of the company that my father runs." (Kazura)

Kazura answered while wiping the waterwheel, but Valetta was taken aback and changed her gaze from the letter on the towel back to Kazura.

"..... Kazura-san's father?"

"Yes, that's right. But, although it's called a company it's only a small workshop that's only operated by my father and mother."

Kazura who was asked by Valetta also stopped working and with his finger he pointed at the word 『Shino』 that was embroidered on the towel that Valetta held.

"This 『Shino』 is my family name. That's reminds me, even since I came to this place I've only introduced myself with my given name..... Is something wrong?" (Kazura)

Kazura was confused about Valetta who was looking at him with bewildered expression.

"No..... ano, Kazura-san, you....." (Valetta)

When Valetta was going to say it, but Kazura suddenly turned his head back and noticed that the villagers had finished with assembling the parts near the pullcart, and so she leaked out a small sigh in relief.

"Hm? What's with me?" (Kazura)

Kazura asked Valetta back, but she only made a small troubled smile and answered.

“Etto , let’s continue the talk later at evening..... Leaving that aside I just realized, but this waterwheel axle is made from metal, while the new waterwheel had the axle and bearing was made from made from wood, will it be alright?” (Valetta)

She changed the topic.

Although Kazura was curious about what Valetta wanted to say, it wasn’t really necessary for him to stubbornly pursue her for it.

Since the topic had been changed, once again they were wiping the waterwheel as Kazura started to answer Valetta’s question.

“Aah, I think it will be fine. The number of parts is a bit smaller than the waterwheel made from Japan, not to mention the amount of pumped water isn’t huge anyway, so the axle won’t receive too much of a burden. If we keep using it, it might get worn down, though, so we might need to buy copper or bronze from Isteria.” (Kazura)

While he thought that it might not happen, if the axle of waterwheel no. 2 really got worn out, then it might be necessary to detach it temporarily and remake the axle.

Thought it would be troublesome, they could once again go to Isteria to purchase copper or bronze, and manufacture the axle or bearing in the village.

Either way, because he expected the axle won’t become useless so soon, there would be no problem for it to turn by the time Nelson’s subordinate Isaac arrived.

When the necessity arose, the axle could be made from whatever kind of wood, or the axle could be exchanged with the one from waterwheel no. 1 or they could just leave the waterwheel aside.

“Bronze.... Could the village smelt that and make an axle from it?” (Kazura)

“It’ll be good if they are able to, but it might be faster to request it from the blacksmith in Isteria..... Alright, I wonder if it’s adequately dry like this?” (Valetta)

They had wiped off a large amount of water, Kazura looked at the waterwheel and took a short rest.

After this, they would assemble the waterwheel no.2 while the currently installed waterwheel would be demounted, for that change it was necessary to dug out the wheel-bearing pillars.

Though it was very hard labor, since the villagers had been physically strengthened by the food that Kazura brought, they seemed to carry out the task easily.

“Do we also need to help with assembling the waterwheel?” (Kazura)

“Yes..... However, it seemed that they’ve already finished the assembling.” (Valetta)

Hearing Valetta’s answer, Kazura looked towards the villagers, they already finished assembling the waterwheel.

As expected, since they had made the parts themselves, they could quickly assemble it.

“What? It’s true. Then, let’s take a break until the waterwheel get dry.” (Kazura)

“Yes, you’re right.” (Valetta)

Even if the new waterwheel had been assembled, the old waterwheel needed some time for it to get dry.

Since there was no need to install it in hurry, they decided to take a break for a moment.



After the villagers – who had just finished assembling the new waterwheel – took a break for 30 minutes and drank the water from the river, they would detach the old waterwheel.

Kazura wanted to join in detaching the waterwheel, but the villagers replied,

“If it just detaching it, we can do it ourselves. Kazura-sama can take a rest.” (Villager)

Together with several villagers who weren’t participating and Valetta, Kazura watched the villagers performed the task without a problem.

Thanks to the scorching sun the waterwheel had become sufficiently dry, so they were able to safely remove the waterwheel from its bearing without their hands slipping.

They then dug up the bearing that was fixed to the ground, because of their physical strength the villagers were able to finish the task quickly, and they replaced it with a new bearing made from wood.

In the same way as the waterwheel from Japan, because the pumped water was constantly flowing through the bearing, they could completely cool the heat generated from friction.

“Well then, let’s install the new waterwheel.” (Villager)

The villagers who declined Kazura participation raised their voice as they lifted up the assembled waterwheel that had been laid down in the ground.

“Finally the waterwheel that we have put together will turn..... I’ll go and remove the board that blockade the waterway.” (Valetta)

“Thank you very much..... I wonder if it will turn properly....” (Kazura)

While Kazura was anxious about the technicality, they had finished installing the waterwheel no. 2. After this they only needed to make the river water flow in the waterway.

When Valetta had confirmed that the waterwheel had been installed,

“I will now remove the board” (Valetta)

She declared to everyone and removed the wooden board that blocked the waterway from the river.

The flowing river water pushed the blade of the newly installed waterwheel no.2 and it slowly started to turn.

“Oh, it’s turning, it’s turning. The turning speed is irregular, though.....” (Kazura)

The water wheel began to turn. Seeing this, the villagers clapped hands or bumped shoulders with each other to show their joy, meanwhile Kazura was checking the waterwheel from the side with serious expression.

Valetta returned to Kazura's side with a board in her hand.

"Kazura-san, how is it?" (Valetta)

"Hmm..... Yes, I think this is fine." (Kazura)

Hearing Kazura's reply, Valetta showed a smile of relief on her face and gazed at the aqueduct that flowed from the turning waterwheel to Grisea village.

Compared to the old installed waterwheel, the amount of water that was pumped was only about half, however waterwheel no. 2 still properly sent river water to the village.

"Then, since we've finished replacing the waterwheel safely, let's dismantle the old waterwheel now and then return to the village." (Kazura)

"Kazura-sama, can't we just take the old waterwheel back to the village just as it is?" (Villager)

Hearing Kazura's words, one of the villagers that stood beside the detached waterwheel made a suggestion.

"Although it would be better if we transport it as is, but I think it would be too heavy to carry it to the village, right?" (Kazura)

Even though the separate waterwheel parts were not that heavy by themselves, as a complete set the weight was about 400 kg.

Though it would be possible for them to transport it somehow if they took turns in carrying it, since the waterwheel lacked places for good grip, it would be a difficult task.

"It will be alright, I think that we can carry it in turns, right guys?" (Villager)

"Yea! We can just carry it just as it is!" (Villager)

As the villagers spoke that, 6 people were holding the waterwheel that was lying on the ground – 2 people in the front, 2 in the back, and 2 on the side. They then started to walk at a steady pace towards the village.

The two people on the side were only there to support the balance, so it was only 4 people that were actually lifting the waterwheel up.

The remaining villagers were also walking behind the group carrying the waterwheel.

“Eee..... Surely each person needs to lift about 100 kg, but how can everyone still do it effortlessly.....” (Kazura)

“Kazura-san, let’s us also go back to the village.” (Valetta)

Kazura was standing still in shock, overwhelmed by this unexpected event that had unfolded before him, but then he heard Valetta’s call and turned to her and looked at the lovely smiling Valetta with his back drenched from sweat.

“A, ano, is something wrong?” (Valetta)

Valetta, who was intensely stared at by Kazura, became flushed red in embarrassment. Kazura also became flustered and immediately dismissed his wild delusion of 『Valetta one-handedly crushing an apple』. Both of them start walking, following the villagers to the village.



During that evening.

After finishing with dinner, as always Kazura and Valetta sat side by side in front of the burning hearth and began their study lesson.

Today’s lesson subject was about the human body’s functions, they read the reference book and learned about human body’s anatomy and physiology.

Even though Kazura was a layman in this field, he still also studied it together with Valetta, but because it was obvious that Valetta was learning it swiftly, he felt slightly overwhelmed by her.

As of now, the lesson subject that was being taught to Valetta changed every day, it was a study method where they learn little by little each day.

From the “classroom subjects” like mathematics or physics to things like expert tea making or food preservation methods, Kazura taught various lessons from reference

books or firsthand materials and Valetta keenly absorbed everything, just like a dry sponge, absolutely every little bit of the lessons she had received were crammed into her head.

Not only she diligently takes notes, but it was also written in Japanese characters, as if she had already mastered the language.

Both of them were reading the reference book, when Kazura listened to Valetta who read aloud the subject of 『If blood vessel is a river, then the red blood cells are the boats』 while he was frantically took a note, he remembered about that noon when Valetta had looked like she'd wanted to talk about something. After waiting until Valetta finished reading the reference book, Kazura asked her.

“Valetta-san, about this noon.....” (Kazura)

“Kazura-san, plasma protein is.... ah, yes, what is it?” (Valetta)

Valetta who wanted to ask Kazura about the meaning of a word she'd never seen before switched her concentration from studying to listening to Kazura's question.

“I remembered that this noon Valetta-san wanted to ask me something, I'm curious about what you wanted to ask.....” (Kazura)

“Ah.....” (Valetta)

At that question, Valetta's face immediately showed a perplexed expression. She made some resolution in her mind and then looked at Kazura seriously.

Seeing Valetta's serious expression, Kazura was wondering what kind of topic she wanted to broach and so he readied himself.

“Kazura-san, you-..... you a-..... you are a human, right?” (Valetta)

# CHAPTER 26

## THE ONE WISHING FOR THE ONE WITH DIVINE PROTECTION

---

To Valetta who had asked a ridiculous question with such a serious expression, Kazura opened his mouth wide:

“.....What?” (Kazura)

He unconsciously returned the question back to Valetta.

Although he understood the meaning of Valetta’s question, he really didn’t understand the intention behind the question.

If he was asked whether or not he was a human then his answer, of course, will be “Certe”. Doesn’t asking that questions mean that until now he was considered as a creature other than human?

Hearing Kazura’s reply by throwing back the question back to her, Valetta answered in trembling voice because of her extreme mental tension:

“.....Hu-Human..... Aren’t you?” (Valetta)

She asked Kazura once more.

So far, Valetta had repeatedly visited by vague feelings like 『Could it be Kazura isn’t Greysior but a normal human?』, however when they were drying the waterwheel this noon with Kazura and she had heard about 『The company that is managed by Kazura’s parent』, her doubt had seemingly been confirmed.

Therefore she daringly inquired Kazura about it, however when Kazura didn’t gave immediate reply, Valetta immediately became uneasy and wondered if she had asked something preposterous.

“I am a human! I am really a human and not something else!” (Kazura)

Kazura, who was thrown with the same question for the second time, noticed that Valetta's hand had started shaking, and swiftly answered her question.

"..... Is that true?" (Valetta)

"Of course, that's true. Or rather, do you see me as something other than a human?" (Kazura)

Valetta heard Kazura's words and let out a big sigh of relief that came from the bottom of her heart.

".....Th-Thank gods..." (Valetta)

She leaked out words of a frail relief.

Contrast with the Valetta who was feeling relieved as her doubts resolved, Kazura was still had a bewildered expression.

"Umm, what did you mean by that? Were you thinking that I wasn't a human?" (Kazura)

When Kazura questioned Valetta, her expression changed completely into an apologetic one before she began to answer while trembling nervously.

"Yes.....Actually, since the time Kazura-san arrived at the village, I had always thought that Kazura-san was Greysior-sama..... I think that even now, everyone in the village also believes that Kazura-san is surely Greysior-sama." (Valetta)

"Greysior.....Hm? Wait a moment, is that possibly....." (Kazura)

When Kazura heard the word "Greysior", he remembered that he had learned another word similar to "Greysior" from Valetta.

When he remembered what it meant, his face immediately grew pale and his body gradually began to sprout cold sweat.

"Err... When we were previously praying for the rain, I remembered that Valetta-san told me a story about the Water God 『Suipsior-sama』 ." (Kazura)

"Yes, that did happen." (Valetta)

“..... What does the 『Sior』 from Suipsior-sama mean? “ (Kazura)

“It has the meaning of “the God who Governs”. Suip means “Origin of Life”, but it also has the meaning of “Water”.” (Valetta)

“.....how could this be.....” (Kazura)

When Kazura heard Valetta’s answer, he brought his head into his palm.

He had sensed the excessive respect from the Villagers since long ago, but since he had brought a lot of things to the village, he had become some sort of respected famous person, so he had this misunderstanding in the corner of his mind.

However, even if he was trying his utmost best everyday to settle the problems in front of his eyes, truthfully he hadn’t thought that far about how the villagers thought about him.

“.....By the way, what does “Grey” mean?” (Kazura)

“It means “Benevelonce” and “Good Harvest”. To be exact it is “Greysios”..... Ano, are you alright?” (Valetta)

Hearing Valetta’s answer, Kazura was greatly perplexed while started to groaning in a low voice.

If he thought about it properly, the deeds he had piled towards this village, although he had noticed it too late, was something very amazing.

Completely recovering more than 50 malnourished patients back to health, brought in large amounts of food and salt from an unknown place, and, although it was a coincidence, made rain come down in the village after a prolonged drought.

All done during the timespan of only 3 days.

Furthermore, he brought a lot of machines and tools that the villagers never seen before, and on top of all that he had improved the crops so they had become enormous, along with the food he had brought having an effect that had almost transformed the Villagers into supermen.

If Kazura put himself in the villagers' point of view, he might have thought about himself as a savior god.

Kazura let out a great sigh and languidly raised his own face.

"I'm alright..... God of Benevolence and Good Harvest, right? It looks like there has been some great misunderstanding....." (Kazura)

Perhaps the things that he had done could have been called as the works of a god, but there was the possibility that being misunderstood as a god like this could cause great trouble in the future.

Kazura was thinking about how he could quickly resolve the misunderstanding amongst the villagers, when Valetta spoke once more with an apologetic tone.

"Actually, it was me that told everyone in the village about Kazura-san being Greysior-sama..... Because Kazura-san resembled Greysior-sama too much in the legend that is passed down in the village..... I'm so sorry." (Valetta)

"..... Legend?" (Kazura)

Kazura responded to the word "legend", so Valetta began to speak in order to explain the content of it.

"Yes. It was a story of what happened several hundreds of years ago. A long time ago, a great drought caused severe famine to strike the whole region, a man with an unusual appearance appeared in this village, the man then brought a lot of food and saved the villagers. Furthermore, even if they eat small amount of food that the man brought, they could recover a bit of their health..... Ano, is that person Kazura-san?" (Valetta)

"No, I'm not. I don't have a long life span like that." (Kazura)

Hearing Valetta's words about such a possibility, Kazura immediately denied it.

The deeds that had been undertaken by the man who had appeared several hundreds of years ago were very similar with the deeds that Kazura had done recently, but it was absolutely not the same person.

More precisely, if the man who appeared several hundreds of years ago was the same person with Kazura, then maybe Kazura was not human, however Valetta still thought the possibilities of it being 『A Certainty』 .

“T-that’s true, right? What am I saying.....Kazura-san is a human.” (Valetta)

Kazura gave Valetta, who was reflecting her own words, a sidelong glance while thinking about what to do in the future.

First of all things that Kazura need to do was to gave 『Shino Kazura’s Declaration of Humanity』 to the villagers to resolve the misunderstanding about him being Greysior.

It seemed that they wouldn’t rejected all the aids that Kazura had provided to the village until now just because they had realized that he was not Greysior, since the Village Chiefs daughter Valetta would follow up on any dispute that might occur.

The Village Chief, Valin, would also help Kazura if he gave him an detailed explanation.

“Yes, I am a human. Then I need to resolve the misunderstanding of everyone in the village quickly..... tomorrow morning, we’ll give a detailed explanation about me not being Greysior but a human to the villagers.” (Kazura)

“Ah, please wait!” (Valetta)

When Kazura spoke so, Valetta raised her voice in panic.

Kazura, who wanted to resolve the villagers’ misunderstanding as soon as possible, was confused when Valetta called him to stop.

“Please let me tell you the continuation of the legend, the man who came to the village..... Greysior-sama, was captured by the Feudal Lord and his soldiers that came after they heard the rumor about him.” (Valetta)

“Captured? But he didn’t do anything bad, so why.... leaving that aside, what is the relationship between this legend and my giving he explanation that I’m not Greysior?” (Kazura)

To Kazura, who inquired towards Valetta in such a manner that showed that he didn’t understand at all, she faced him with a serious expression.

“The root cause of why the Greysior-sama that appeared in this village several hundreds of years ago was caught by the Feudal Lord was the rumor of Greysior-sama that spread out everywhere. It would be good if the people who wanted to be saved by Greysior-sama heard the rumor, but that rumor could also reach the people who want to monopolize that blessing, and.....” (Valetta)

“Those bad scheming group will come to this village, aiming at me. Is that what you mean?” (Kazura)

Kazura listened to Valetta’s explanation and comprehended it fully.

In other words, Valetta had instructed the villagers, so that it wouldn’t follow the same path as in the legend, so as to not mention anything and prevent outsiders from knowing about the deeds that Kazura had done throughout the village.

The current Feudal Lord Nelson and the Feudal Lord of several hundreds of years ago might not take the same action, but it wouldn’t be only the Feudal Lord that lured by the sweet story.

“Yes. That’s why, I implore Kazura-san to keep behaving as Greysior-sama in the future.” (Valetta)

“.....Eh?” (Kazura)

Kazura could understand how the story meant that they should be careful to keep the hearsay about Greysior from spreading out. However, he was really caught off guard by the other unexpected words from Valetta.

Kazura thought that Valetta already knew that he wasn’t Greysior.

But even so, she was begging and wishing him to keep behaving as Greysior-sama in the future. He really didn’t know what the reason behind this.

Is this girl wanted to start a new religion or what?

“No, that’s not it, Valetta-san, I’m not Greysior-sama, you know? Even so, why are you telling me to behave like Greysior-sama?.....” (Kazura)

Kazura replied in utter bafflement so Valetta waved her hand in front of her panicked face.

“Ah, I’m so sorry, I said it the wrong way. I want Kazura-san to pretend to be Greysior-sama, who wouldn’t want anyone to recognize him, and keep behaving like what Kazura-san has already done so far with the villagers.” (Valetta)

“.....Why?” (Kazura)

“If the villagers believe that Kazura-san is Greysior-sama, then they will absolutely make sure that the subject of Kazura-san’s charity won’t leak out to the outside. The question ‘Where did Kazura-san had come from?’ Or ‘How was Kazura-san able to bring in a large amount of food and fertilizer in such a short time period and also large amount of tools that we had never seen before in the village?’, but because everyone believe that Kazura-san is Greysior-sama and because they have fear towards Greysior-sama in the legend, they won’t investigate it. If the villagers know that Kazura-san is not Greysior-sama then I think they will search for explanation for everything until now. Besides, in the worst case, the villagers will be unable to keep it secret, the rumor spreads out, and then if it reach the ear of Nelson-sama or the Royal Family, then.....” (Valetta)

“Yes, it will be trouble beyond belief. It seems giving the Declaration of Humanity is a path to ruin...” (Kazura)

Kazura heard Valetta’s thorough explanation and immediately withdrew the plan he had wanted to carry out.

If the villagers continued to mistake him as a god, then in the far future there might be various problems that could occur, however this way was still much better than the serious problem that Valetta had pointed out.

Because Kazura originally didn’t intend to do anything big in this world, he only wanted to do something like carefreely sightseeing in Isteria without standing out or leisurely passing time in the village.

Since the village’s crops had been grown extremely well and also, thanks to homemade waterwheel that the villagers had built together, there would be no problem with the water supply and even if the existence of the waterwheel was exposed, there wouldn’t be any major concern.

In the future Kazura thought to refrain from supporting the village in any showy way, but he would still continue the herbs cultivation with Valetta.

“..... I understand. Although I’m still reluctant to do this, I will deal with the villagers as 『A god who doesn’t want anyone to recognize him as a god』 in the future. I’m sorry, but if I do my act shabbily then at that time I hope for your help to do some follow up.” (Kazura)

Mixed with his sigh, Kazura spoke this to Valetta and she delightedly made a large nod.



“Yes! Leave the 『Follow up』 and 『Support』 to me!”

For some reason Valetta made an excessively delightful expression.

“(Ah, she might have already learned the Latin Alphabet before I noticed it)”

His tired brain cells absentmindedly made that thought. When he thought of how he had to live as a god starting from tomorrow, he once again made a large sigh.



At the same time as when Kazura made up his mind to live as a faux-god, in the office on Nelson’s residence at Isteria, Nelson and Zirconia were receiving the report from Isaac who had just returned from his inspection at the fortress under construction near the border with Balveil.

As usual, Nelson was sitting in his chair behind his work desk. Maybe because he was satisfied by the work’s progress, he occasionally nodded while reading the report.

Beside Nelson, in the corner of the desk was Zirconia who was inquiring Isaac about various portions of the current construction work’s status, but sometimes she peeked at the report that Nelson was reading.

“The fortress construction is progressing extremely well. If the work continue proceeding at this pace then I think it will be finished 1 year before the armistice treaty expires.” (Isaac)

Just like what Isaac said, the fortress construction was progressing very well.

Because the fortress construction alongside the national border was currently Isteria’s number one priority, it receive the preferential allocation of materials and personnel, so it was justifiable that it was going well, however the construction was still proceeding at higher pace than what had been first predicted.

All the people who had undertaken the construction had participated in the war against Balveile 4 years ago, so they realized in what way the fortress will become an important defensive position in the future.

They didn't use slaves in constructing the fortress. It was completely build by the citizens of Arcadia Kingdom, hich might be one of the reasons why the forest construction was going very fast.

“How much is the food production inside the fortress?”

Zirconia inquired Isaac on one point that she was especially bothered about, and he immediately retrieved the information from his memories and started to answer:

“I don't really know how much the blessings from Greysior-sama that land has, but I judge that it is possible to continue producing enough food for 50 to 100 people to live for one year.” (Isaac)

“..... the most you can estimate is only for 100 people, right? Even so, I guess it's better than nothing.....”

When Zirconia heard that report, she let out a small sigh.

She has been racking her brain the whole time to search for a method to establish fortress self-sufficiency, but there was a limit on how much food that can be produced even if the fortress was enlarged.

If it was water availability, it could be solved by digging some wells, however they couldn't do the same with a food supply.

In the case this fortress was utilized in the drawn-out war against Balveile then the fortress had to be supplied with goods from outside, but with Balveile's great army as the enemy, would it be really possible to send it?

The main problem of completely encircling and laying siege to one fortress for a long time period was the matter of the indispensable transportation capacity for the supplies, however even by taking a glance at the opponent country, it can be surmised that Balveile was a large country that Arcadia couldn't match.

The feat of completely encircling a fortress for many months might be something that could easily be done.

“It is pointless to think deeply about something that you can't do anything about it. Let's just think that the food reserve for emergency situation is ample enough for now.” (Nelson)

Nelson lifted his head from reading the report and called out to Zirconia whose face had become gloomy.

Towards the man standing in front of the desk, Isaac, who seemed to be dejected as if he completely thought that the low food production was his own fault, Nelson made a wry smile.

“Isaac, don’t make such a face. To be able to provide meals completely just by producing food inside a fortress, it is impossible no matter what age it is.” (Nelson)

“Yes..... However, if there were other wiser means, then.....” (Isaac)

Isaac, who was too serious, was being even more dejected. Nelson shook his head and made a sigh while he was searching for the next task he could give to him. Then he pulled out a memo paper from the scattered documents on top of his desk.

He skimmed the content of the memo before sliding it towards Isaac.

“Well, I will deal with the rest of that matter, so you don’t need to worry about it. Do your next assigned duty and finish it properly!” (Nelson)

Isaac who took the memo in his hand, confirmed the content and made a nod.

“I understand. Well then, as I have confirmed the content I will go and accomplish it!” (Isaac)

“Wait a minute! This is already in the midnight, you know? You had done well today, so get some rest now and do it tomorrow.” (Nelson)

Towards Isaac who wanted to carry out the work even at midnight, Nelson once again made a wry smile before reprimanding him.

“(Doesn’t Nelson-sama also work until dawn?)” (Isaac)

The reprimanded Isaac made a protest only inside his heart.

“.....Understood!” (Isaac)

He made a small reply before bowing and leaving the room.

“.....He really is a very serious person, a boy who perform his duty earnestly. Don't bully him too much okay?” (Zirconia)

“I'm not bullying him.” (Nelson)

Zirconia looked towards the door where Isaac had exited and vented out her thoughts to Nelson, who immediately made that blunt reply as he started to arrange the scattered documents.

Zirconia threw a wry smile towards Nelson as she started to help with filling the documents, however a curiosity suddenly appeared inside of her mind and so she turned to ask Nelson.

“Come to think of it, what kind of duty did you issue to him?” (Zirconia)

“For the next 7 days, he will command the training site and reorganize the corps..... Well, it's something like a break. After that has finished, his next duty is the Grisea Village inspection.” (Nelson)

Grisea Village, hearing this word, Zirconia made a distant look for a while before muttering.

“So, it's Grisea Village, right?..... Really, if only Greysior-sama could really appear there.” (Zirconia)

# CHAPTER 27

## THE GIRL'S EXPECTATION AND THE DEMONIC INSTRUCTOR

---

On the dawn of the day after Valetta had recognized Kazura as human.

The surroundings were still dark, but on the footpath between the fields in Grisea Village, which were still otherwise silent and deserted, Kazura was carrying a travelling bag and heading towards the stone passage that connected to Japan.

He was not wearing his usual attire, the clothes sewn by Valetta, but jeans and a T-shirt.

His usual reason for returning to Japan before now had been only to get goods or supplies, but the current objective was different.

“Kazura-san, Kazura-san’s country... Japan, when we go there, the first thing I want to do is to go to a bookshop!” (Valetta)

While walking beside Kazura, Valetta spoke with her face full of expectations. Kazura replied to her words with a simple “yes”.

The current objective in returning to Japan was not to procure goods or supplies, but to take Valetta along to see Japan.

After the conversation the night before about Kazura’s being a human, Valetta had said,

“Umm..... If it not that a bother, can Kazura-san also take me along to Kazura-san’s country next time?” (Valetta)

Thus was her request and Kazura also approved it -- 『If it’s Valetta-san, then there will be no problem.』

Maybe because Valetta was really happy about having received Kazura’s approval to go to Japan, she continued asking Kazura about Japan until late at night.

When Kazura's wristwatch pointed at the 1 during the night, Valetta finally realized that she had been talking for far too long and started to apologize in a hurry before excusing herself to go to sleep, however after noticing Valetta's expression that said 『I want to go as soon as possible!』 , Kazura replied,

“After we take a short nap, do you want to go to my country immediately?” (Kazura)

Such was his suggestion. After that, 3 hours had passed before reaching the current situation.

By the way, Kazura didn't know about this, but Valetta was so excited that she didn't get even a wink of sleep.

“However, we can't just go in and buy things in the bookshop if we go in those clothes and shoes, since Arcadia's clothing and Japan's clothing are really different.” (Kazura)

Valetta current clothing was her usual plain dress and straw-plaited shoes.

In this world, her clothing was something completely inconspicuous. However, in Japan, with that clothing being combined with her appearance as a blond-haired beauty, she would surely become the center of attention.

Even if they were just sightseeing in Japan, the first thing they needed to do was to get new clothes from somewhere for Valetta.

“A, that's true..... For the money, can this be used?” (Valetta)

Maybe it was something that Valetta had brought just in case, but she took out several 100 Ar silver coins from a cloth bag fastened around her waist's string belt.

Even though 100 Ar silver coins that held quite a high value in this world, they would only be treated as antique objects in Japan.

“We can't use Arcadia's money. I have Japanese money so you don't need to be worried about it.” (Kazura)

“I'm sorry..... It would be good if I'd only caught some Arcadian Bugs. Since we can sell them in a store in Japan.” (Valetta)

“Eh?..... Arcadian Bugs, right?..... If we were unlucky, even before we could sell it, we could encounter various troubles.....” (Kazura)

While conversing like this, both of them arrived at the tree grove that leads into the stone passage.

It was before dawn and furthermore the trees were quite densely, as the result the inside of the tree grove was very dark.

In front of the dark tree grove that she'd never stepped into, there was some nervousness in Valetta's expression.

Kazura noticed that Valetta was uneasy and lightly tapped her back.

“It will be fine, so there's no need to be worried about it. I always travel though this place and it's only some very normal woods.” (Kazura)

“Y-Yes.” (Valetta)

Kazura spoke to Valetta with a reassuring smile before he took out a penlight from his pocket to shine at the path and stepped into the tree grove's interior.

Valetta also slowly shifted her feet, following Kazura who had began to walk into the tree grove.

“Beyond this path there is a stone passage that connects to Japan. It's not that far, so we should soon arrive at it.” (Kazura)

“Is that so..... The legend said that if someone entered this tree grove, before one knew it they would be sent back to the entrance, but.....” (Valetta)

While they kept walking in the dim interior of the tree grove, hearing Valetta's words, Kazura lightly turned his head and smiled at her.

“That's an interesting legend. But, if that really happens, then wouldn't I be unable to return to Japan like I'm always do? Don't worry, we can go pass through it normally.” (Kazura)

“That's..... true, I guess. It's a route that Kazura-san always takes.” (Valetta)

Hearing Kazura's words, Valetta's expression showed relief as Kazura smiled again and nodded. He then saw a tree that was pointing the direction.

"Also, so I wouldn't get lost, I put a mark on that tree. If you keep following this sign, you absolutely won't lose the way." (Kazura)

"So there is a mark. Then, it's impossible to get lost." (Valetta)

"Yes. Ah look, the big stone I use as the mark, we just need to walk a little long-..... Valetta-san?" (Kazura)

Kazura approached the tree where the mark was located, he traced the mark with his hand and turned his head to look behind, but Valetta who was supposed to be there was gone.

He looked around at the surroundings for her, maybe she was behind some trees? But Kazura couldn't sense her presence at all.

"What the..... We were just talking a moment ago....." (Kazura)

Valetta had suddenly disappeared. Kazura felt cold sweat while he loudly shouted out Valetta's name.

However, only that shouts echoed back in the empty tree grove, there was no reply.

Kazura immediately stood stock still in surprise. If by any chance Valetta-san had been spirited away then it would be a big problem.

Kazura prayed that Valetta had just only been sent back to the tree grove entrance just like the legend she had said previously as he ran at full speed towards the tree copse entrance.



"A-Are!?! Kazura-san!?" (Valetta)

Kazura, who'd been in front of her, was suddenly disappeared, Valetta became very surprised and restlessly scanned her surroundings.

Kazura placed his hand on the big mark he put at the tree, and then he turned his head towards her. But at that time, it was as if the space had completely changed and now the scenery around her was entirely different.

“It can’t be..... He was just in front of me.....” (Valetta)

The positions of the trees were different from the place where she’d been together with Kazura just a moment ago. She also couldn’t see the tree with the mark that Kazura had touched previously.

Valetta’s mind couldn’t comprehend this rapid development, so she was just frozen in shock at that place until a voice that was calling her name reached her ears from behind.

It was Kazura’s voice.

“Valetta-san! I-I’m glad, I found you.....” (Kazura)

“Eh, Kazura-san, why are you coming from behind me.....?” (Valetta)

Valetta was utterly confused, while Kazura, who was catching his disordered breath as the result of running in a rush, began to explain.

“No, I also don’t really understand it, but when I turned my head, Valetta-san had suddenly disappeared..... But then I remembered the legend you told me not long ago and immediately returned to the entrance. Even so, I’m really glad that you weren’t being spirited away.....”

In contrast with Kazura who was feeling relieved from the bottom of his heart, the confused Valetta realized that either herself or her surroundings had been teleported.

According to the legend, anyone who entered the grove would always be sent back to the entrance near the village, but she never would have thought that even with both of them walking together, she would still end up being sent back against her will.

It wasn’t that Valetta didn’t believe in the legend, she just imagined that if she was together with Kazura then she would be able to pass through the tree grove.

“As expected, just like in the legend, I can’t pass through this tree grove, right?” (Valetta)

Seeing Valetta murmur with her head hanging down in depression. “If that’s the case, then...” Kazura said as his left hand grasped Valetta’s right hand.

“Ah.....” (Valetta)

“Maybe if we were holding hands like this, it would be possible for Valetta-san to come through this tree grove together with me?” (Kazura)

Kazura, at least was able to pass through the tree grove freely. In which case, if they were holding hands together then maybe they could be able to exit the tree grove together.

Kazura himself thought that this was a bright idea and smiled towards Valetta who looked up to him with an anxious expression. Together, they once more began to walk towards the tree grove’s interior.



They walked silently for about two minutes.

When they arrived at the place where Valetta had suddenly disappeared earlier, both of them stopped their feet.

“I’m sure that this was the place the scenery in the surroundings ahead was changed earlier.” (Valetta)

Valetta said that and picked up a stone near her feet and threw it further into the tree grove.

The stone that she threw didn’t disappear and tumbled down onto the ground beside the marked tree.

“It seems that the stone is alright.”

Valetta confirmed that the stone hadn’t disappeared and rejoined her left hand with Kazura’s while her right arm also hugged Kazura’s arm tightly as if to not let it go.

Kazura also tightly grasped Valetta’s hand and they slowly walked towards the marked tree.

“Alright, it’s look like we coul-..... Wh-!?” (Kazura)

At the moment they almost reach the distance where the marked tree was within arm’s length, Valetta, whom he had been holding tightly until now, suddenly disappeared.

With the weight that his left hand had supported suddenly gone, his balance was ruined and so he fell down.

“That was so close.....What in the world is happening here?” (Kazura)

He’d seen Valetta, whom he held hands very closely with, suddenly vanish in front of his eyes. Even for Kazura who had seen various surprising things since the day he first arrived in this world, as expected he was at a loss for words about this situation.

The impact of seeing someone vanish before his own eyes was tremendous.

Honestly, he received a greater shock than the one he felt when he first found the door that led to another world.

Kazura stared at his left hand, the one that had just held Valetta’s hand several seconds ago, for a while and then once again began running towards the entrance.



“Valetta-san” (Kazura)

Kazura returned to the place where Valetta had teleported to previously and found Valetta holding her knees with a depressed expression. She sat alone as she watched the fallen leaves that covered the ground.

When Kazura was halfway to her side, Valetta raised her eyes towards Kazura while still holding her knees.

“..... It failed.” (Valetta)

She muttered, before directing her gaze towards the ground again.

Tears started to surface in the corner of her eyes; she was extremely disheartened.

“Yes..... Though I don’t understand why, it’s look like it’s impossible to go to Japan right now.....” (Kazura)

Kazura didn’t understand the reason why he could freely travel through the tree grove while Valetta couldn’t.

Moreover, not only she just simply not passes through, there was an additional supernatural phenomenon in that she was teleported instantly to this place.

When talking about the difference between Kazura and Valetta, it would be either their gender or the world they were born into. If either of those were really the reason for the phenomenon, then it could be said that Valetta going to Japan would be a hopeless endeavor.

“.....Japan, I really want to go there.....” (Valetta)

Valetta muttered lonesomely. Kazura didn’t know what kind of reply he should give to her and became slightly panicked. Valetta let out a big sigh, and then she stood up and patted the dirt from her clothes.

“It’s useless to complain about something being impossible. I’m sorry for being selfish.” (Valetta)

Valetta produced a forced smile on her face while saying this. Seeing this, Kazura not only felt bad inside his heart, it also filled with guilt as well.

It never occurred in his thoughts that something like this phenomenon would happen, so he’d easily accepted Valetta’s request to go to Japan. She had so many expectations that when she realized that she couldn’t go, she’d received an enormous mental shock.

“No it’s not, don’t call yourself selfish..... There still might be another way, so let’s think of something and then try it once more.” (Kazura)

“.....Yes, that’s true.” (Valetta)

It wasn’t like that it was set into the stone that it was something impossible. There might be some other methods to go to Japan.

It was still too early to give up, Kazura thought positively, but it seems that Valetta, who was hanging her head without any reply, had already given up.

The current situation was just like the legend passed down in the village, it was perhaps somewhat unbearable for her.

The two of them stood in silence for a while. But the silence broke when Valetta raised her face and began to speak.

“Kazura-san, I have a single request.....” (Valetta)

“Yes, you can request anything.” (Kazura)

Kazura replied with a smile, Valetta became a little shy and averted her eyes as she also started to smile.

“I want to eat canned peaches again.” (Valetta)

“Eh? Canned peaches?” (Kazura)

I want to eat canned peaches, so was what she requested. Kazura didn't understand why, eating canned peaches at this time.

“Yes, canned peaches..... Is it impossible?” (Valetta)

However, Valetta raised her face to Kazura with an apologetic expression, so Kazura immediately smiled and nodded.

“I understand, so it's canned peaches, right? I'll buy it quickly, so Valetta-san can wait at the house.” (Kazura)

“Yes, thank you very much.” (Valetta)

Valetta said her thanks as Kazura accepted her request.

“Then, I'll see you later.” (Kazura)

Kazura replied and quickly ran and vanished into the tree grove's interior.

Valetta waved her hand a bit as she saw Kazura off, before once again let out a big sigh.

“Haaa-. I can’t keep being dejected like this when Kazura returns. Please cheer up, me.”  
(Valetta)

Valetta made a fist in front of her chest. It was a gesture to help cheer herself up. Then she left the tree grove and walked home.



Several minutes after separating from Valetta.

Kazura stood in front of the grave beside the stone passage. With a serious expression, he looked down at it.

“Hey. Greysior who appeared several hundred years ago, it was you right?” (Kazura)

According to the legend that he had heard from Valetta last night, after Greysior escaped from the feudal lord’s restraints, it seemed that he disappeared into this tree grove.

Kazura was told that the rope that restrained Greysior’s head immediately unfastened, and he completely evaded the feudal lord’s sword that assaulted him, but.....

“You somehow did unfasten the ropes and escape, but you ouldn’t avoid the sword and got stabbed several times. That’s why you collapsed here -- because of those wounds. I think that’s how it happened right?...” (Kazura)

The crumbled skeleton in the corner of the passage and Greysior in the legend he’d heard last night.

No matter how he thought about it, there were connections between them, -- that said, it srill was a story that happened several hundred years ago, so it ould be difficult to check the truth of whether or not this crumbled skeleton was Greysior.

However, if the legend was true, then there wouldn’t be any doubt that the white bleached skeleton under this grave was Greysior.

Last night, at the same time as he had heard the legend from Valetta, Kazura had already considered it, however he didn’t think it was necessary to mention it to

Valetta who believed in the God Greysior in the legend, rather it was something he mustn't tell her.

Even for today, if somehow Valetta could pass through the tree grove together with Kazura, he fully intended to pass by the grave without stopping in front of it.

“If you also came to this world through that house, then are you one of my ancestors?”  
(Kazura)

Kazura's father -- Shino Shinji -- was the one who recommended the mansion as his shelter, if Kazura remembered correctly at that time his father had said that 『That mansion is something handed down from many generations』 .

Even if he said from many generations, he didn't know since when this mansion had become the property of Shino Family. But he had a hunch that it wasn't impossible for it to have been Shino Family's property since several hundred years ago.

However, even if he didn't know whether or not that was true, Kazura was wondering why no one had ever told him about the room in the mansion that connected to this world.

It was quite unlikely for him to have forgotten any sort of information given to him about the mansion having a room that is connected to another world.

On the other hand, if his father really knew something about that room then it was impossible for him to have purposely not told Kazura about it, since he had no reason to do so in the first place.

Because there was a padlock on the door to the room, maybe there was no one who had broken it and opened the door, so there was no one who knew it connected to the other world. Kazura thought that this was the most likely explanation for this.

“But, then that means that there was someone who needed to put the padlock on the door. Which reminds me, after the padlock fell down on the tatami, where did it go?... Ah, let's stop here, next time I need to ask father about my ancestors.” (Kazura)

No matter how much he thought about it, he wouldn't find any clear answer, so Kazura brought his thoughts to a halt as he scratched his head. And then just like what he always did, he entered the stone passage to return to Japan.



At the same time as when Kazura was going back to Japan to buy canned peaches.

At a training ground that was located inside Isteria City, Isaac was conducting push-up exercises together with his 100 subordinates to augment their physical strength.

Calling it a training ground was a bit exaggerated as it was just a lackluster open space enclosed by a 3 meter tall stone wall.

The giant wooden gate that connected the open space with the city streets was thrown wide open. There was just one soldier standing guard beside the gate.

In front of the gate, a large numbers of townspeople were passing by. Some of them showed their interest in the training that was being conducted in the training ground, the number of people who were conversing with the guard was also not small.

Every soldier who participated in the unit was still young, Isaac who was 20 years old this year and his aide were the oldest one at here.

“48, 49, 50! ..... Hm? What is this? There’s no one who fell behind?” (Isaac)

Isaac who successfully performed the number of push-ups that he counted out, started to rise up from the ground. It seems that every subordinate soldier were able to do push-ups at the same pace as Isaac, each of them also stood up and brushed away their sand covered hands.

For the last several weeks, Isaac had been detached from his unit and undertaking other duties according to Nelson’s instructions.

Even though he as the commanding officer wasn’t there, his subordinates didn’t slack even for a little and completely focused all their energies, so much so that even when the push-up pace was quite fast, surprisingly everyone was able to follow it.

Isaac had declared that if there was anyone who fell behind in push-ups then the distance on the running, which was scheduled to be performed next, would be doubled, but it seemed that there would be no need for that.

While Isaac showed his admiration to his subordinates, the male aide, who’d taken push-ups beside him, brushed the sand on his hand on his trousers and let out a sigh.

“When Captain wasn’t here, for some reason Zirconia-sama sometimes came to check on the unit;s state of affairs. Then she gave out a training regimen that was completely hellish. Compared to that, I believe that Captain’s training regimen was more like a god’s mercy.” (Aide)

“So Zirconia-sama kindly gave your her guidance.... Then I can understand where your guys physical strength comes from. It was really good, right?” (Issac)

After Isaac spoke like this, the male aide looked at him with serious tiredness on his face.

“Of course it wasn’t good. For 2 weeks, the training was very harsh and there was a lot people who unconsciously complained, however after that finished everyone needed to practice mock combat with spears, with Zirconia-sama as the opponent. And the result was.....” (Aide)

“What!? You had a bout with Zirconia-sama!? How envious..... So, what’s the result!?” (Isaac)

Maybe because he’d really wanted to participate in the combat practice, Isaac showed a vexing expression.

Seeing Isaac like this, the male aid was thinking,

“(No matter how much I think about it, I never thought that there would be someone who was really envious for that..)” (Aide)

He looked at Isaac with displeased eyes, and continued his interrupted explanation.

“We were thoroughly beaten. No one could last more than 20 seconds before ending up tasting the ground and even if we were defeated, we were forced to keep standing until we couldn’t move anymore. Even to me she yelled 『You bastard, do you intend to be defeated like this on the battlefield?』 and I got up so many times, but after being hit so much with the spear I ended up embracing the ground surface anyway. My body was so painful that I couldn’t move a muscle the next day.” (Aide)

“Is that so? As expected of Zirconia-sama.....” (Isaac)

Isaac showed his admiration from the bottom of his heart.

“(No, I beg you to listen to our side of the story. What’s with that admiration?)” (Aide)

The aide was grumbling in his mind without speaking anything with his mouth.

“To even receive personal instruction from Zirconia-sama, it’s evidence that she’s expecting many things from you guys. Six days from now, I will be absent again from this unit to conduct an inspection at Grisea Village. While I’m not here Zirconia-sama might instruct you guys, so please work hard in the training to meet her expectations. Alright, then next is.....” (Isaac)

“Eh!? Six days from now, Captain will absent again?! Please spare us from that, we’ll be killed!” (Aide)

Towards Isaac’s speech which was lightly saying something serious as he shifted towards the next training program, the male aide had an intense reaction.

His subordinate soldiers who were also listening to their conversation also simultaneously rushed up and made their petitions to Isaac.

“It is unfair that only Captain can run away! Do you want to be absconded by Olmasior-sama!?” (Soldier A)

“If Captain is not here, that person will absolutely come to this place again! Please take us along!” (Soldier B)

Everyone was showing expressions of being desperate to their wits end. It seemed that Zirconia’s training had left a great trauma on them.

His subordinate pleas to take them along overwhelmed Isaac and he took several steps back.

“O-Oi, calm down. Isn’t receiving instruction from Zirconia-sama something to be thankful of? Why do you guys hate it?” (Isaac)

“Unpleasant things are unpleasant. I beg of you, please give some kind of excuse so that the unit can go along together. While going to Grisea Village, you could also hold a marching training on the fields, right?” (Aide)

The aide gave his opinion, so Isaac folded his arms and started to think.

Just like what the aide said, it was true that the distance to Grisea Village was ideal for conducting marching training.

Although there was impure motivation of wanting to escape from Zirconia, it was also training that was wished by every subordinate, and since their willingness was unusual it would also surely improve their ability.

But above all, if he was bluntly refused this then his subordinates' evaluation of him could deteriorate, so he wanted to avoid that outcome.

“I understand, I'll take you guys along. However, the Grisea Village inspection was an order from Nelson-sama, so if Nelson-sama doesn't grant his approval, you guys must give up on this.” (Isaac)

Isaac said this to his subordinates who then showed relief on their expression.

“We understand. We will accept our fate if that happens, however we really beg that you do this. It will be something sad if we died in training before the war.” (Aide)

The aide was saying this with a serious expression.

“What an exaggerative fellow.” (Isaac)

Isaac sighed and then gave instructions for the next training regime to his subordinates.

